

Frontispiece.



Frontispiece.



THE
Gentleman's Farriery ;
OR, A
PRACTICAL TREATISE
ON THE
DISEASES of HORSES;

Wherein the best WRITERS on that SUBJECT
have been consulted; and

M. LA FOSSE's Method of TREPANNING
Glandered Horses

Is particularly considered and improved:

ALSO

A new Method of NICKING HORSES
is recommended; with a Copper-Plate and
Description of the MACHINE.

To which is added an APPENDIX.

Treating, 1. Of Particular DISORDERS of the FEET.
2. OBSERVATIONS on Shoeing HORSES. With
proper CUTS.

By J. BARTLET, SURGEON.

The TENTH EDITION, revised.

L O N D O N,

Printed for C. NOURSE; T. CASLON; S. CROWDER; G. RO-
BINSON; W. STEWART; T. LOWNDES; J. MACGOWAN;
and J. POTE, at ETON.

MDCCLXXXII.

L Abitur infelix studiorum, atque immemor herbæ,
Victor equus; fontesque avertitur, & pede terram
Crebra ferit: demissæ aures; incertus ibidem
Sudor, & ille quidem moriturus frigidus: aret
Pellis, & ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.
Tum vero ardentes oculi; atque attractus ab alto
Spiritus interdum genitu gravis: imaque longo
Ilia singultu tendunt: it naribus ater
Sanguis, et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.

VIRGIL. GEORGIC. Lib. III.



T H E

P R E F A C E.

THE author of the following treatise was induced to the undertaking, from the complaints so frequently made by gentlemen, of the obscurity, inaccuracy, and tediousness, too generally found among the writers on the diseases of horses. On this account he thought he should make no unacceptable present to the public, if he collected from the best authors on this subject, such particular symptoms of distempers, as would lead to the discovery of the real one, and distinguish it from others of a similar nature, rejecting all other descriptions as useless speculations. By a due attention to this plan, every gentleman would soon judge of the ability of his farrier, should he think proper to consult one, before he follows the directions here laid down.

WOULD these practitioners, instead of ringing the changes with a set of paltry receipts, handed down to them from their ignorant grandfires, but carefully apply themselves to this so useful and necessary branch of knowledge, and industriously collect and compare the symptoms of particular diseases, they would attain much more certainty in their practice, and, of course, more safety and expedition in their cures. They would then find that a few simple medicines, judiciously directed in acute cases, would fully answer their intention, by suffering nature to co-operate with them; and that the nauseous, ill-contrived drenches, so generally made use of, but too often thwart her operations, and prove of worse consequence than the disease itself.

FOR it is this knowledge of the symptoms of diseases, that distinguishes the rational physician from the empirical pretender; it is this accounts for the superior ability and judgment which appear between one physician and another; and it is hence only any progress can be made

The P R E F A C E.

made in the healing art; and more particularly in the diseases of horses, as the suffering animals can only describe their pain by their gestures.

WITH what contempt and indignation then must we view such ignorant pretenders blundering about a distemper, groping in the dark, and throwing in medicines at random? And what a melancholy situation must be that of the unhappy victim? The power of nature, or strength of constitution, will now and then indeed surmount the ignorance of blunderers, and elude the force of their hotch-potches; so that the doctor shall receive applauses and rewards for his imaginary skill, when he deserves ignominy and the severest censures. But what should we conclude hence? Why only that some few constitutions, like some fortifications, are bomb-proof, and can support the shocks of the whole medical artillery, without blowing up.

AND here I cannot but lament the strange supineness of many gentlemen, who, though they are real admirers of

this useful animal, and spare no expence for the cure of their maladies, yet suffer themselves to be imposed upon by illiterate grooms, and unskilful farriers; who, for the sake of their own private advantage, are frequently poaching their horses with drenches, which not only clash with every intention of cure, but aggravate the disorder: whereas, would gentlemen but take a little pains (and sure the study would be an entertainment) to make themselves acquainted with the laws of the blood's circulation, and the different secretions of the various fluids; they would soon be convinced (of what I have before hinted) that injudicious jumbles of drugs are only a load on the constitution, and frequently defeat the very intentions of nature; who of herself, or with very little assistance, would in general soon work her own deliverance; but when the load of the supposed remedy is added to the disease, the oppression becomes too violent for nature long to support; and though the animal has the constitution of a horse, yet must it at last submit, and fall a sacrifice to ignorance and blind credulity—

The P R E F A C E.

vii

lity—A few leading questions would also soon convince gentlemen of the stupidity but too prevalent among the major part of these prating fellows; and satisfy them, how precarious, if not fatal, must be the practice of men so little acquainted with the laws of nature, and of that machine they are subverting by their continual blunders. By these means also the deserving farrier would have proper justice done him, and be distinguished from the common herd, by his superior abilities.

PERHAPS it may be no useless digression to observe here, that this would not be the only advantage resulting from these kinds of studies; as gentlemen would thereby be enabled to form a proper judgment of those guardians, with whom they often entrust their own healths and lives, and distinguish the superficial loquacious coxcomb in physic, from the rational and modest practitioner: for in general it may be observed, that in proportion to the shallowness of the stream, the bubbling and noise is most manifest; and where the froth of science

only has been sipp'd, it is no wonder, as our judicious Satirist has observed, that such shallow draughts shou'd intoxicate the brain. But till gentlemen make this a more general study, and thereby become better judges of physical merit, we must not be surpris'd to find them sometimes impos'd on by such conceited smatterers; whose cant, though deemed oracular by the credulous, is but too like the oracles of old specious delusion and vile imposition; where learned impertinence passes for sound erudition; and a barren superfluity of words, for wonderful knowledge and elocution. Thus sounds are adopted and mistaken for sense; and impudence and folly but too often triumph over modesty and true desert: for as the above quoted Poet justly observes,

Distrustful sense with modest caution
speaks;
But rattling nonsense in full volleys
breaks.

BUT to return: it may be necessary to inform the reader, that as
the

the intention of this treatise was to be as concise as possible, and entirely practical; the immediate causes within, which occasion the disorder, with the most plausible theories relative thereto, are in general omitted, as precarious and delusive; for we apprehend they tend rather to confound than improve the judgment, and obscure an art that should chiefly be founded on penetrating observation, and faithful description. Indeed, the incertitude that has always appeared in these sort of conjectures, hath now fully convinced the ingenuous of their inutility; and that one Sydenham, one faithful recorder of facts, has merited more, by observing and following nature, painting to the life what his eyes saw, and fingers felt, than all the hypotheticalal writers united: as a proof of this, we need only recollect the numberless ridiculous and inconsistent theories, that have sprung up successively, and which all had their patrons for a time, but dwindled into disrepute and oblivion, in proportion to the advances of more plausible conjectures: and this probably will be the fate of all subsequent ones,

The P R E F A C E.

ones, that are not erected on the more solid basis of repeated experience, and sedulous observation.

FOR these reasons particularly we have endeavoured to be as explicit as possible, in enumerating the symptoms, as laid down by the best authors; esteeming them to be the only true guides that can lead us to the knowledge of the disease, and consequently to the remedy. Should it be thought we have dwelt too long on this part, we must plead the importance of it for our excuse, as we apprehend, by being more concise, the work had been less valuable.

IT may not be improper here also to acquaint the reader, that this piece was originally drawn up, and intended for the author's own use, to refer to occasionally, and save the trouble of turning over on every occasion the various writers on this subject; and that having been frequently borrowed by his friends, their request, and approbation of the plan, prevailed on him to send it to the press, with some additions.
He

The P R E F A C E.

xi

He is well aware how much he exposes himself to the censure of the little critics, and to the sneers of the malicious among his brethren; but he begs these would remember, that to write pertinently on the diseases of horses, requires more medical knowledge and study than may at first be apprehended; a parity of reasoning being requisite in treating the maladies of horses and men. And he is convinced, that so nearly allied is the true art of farriery to those of physic and surgery, that it never can be perfected, but on similar principles; and of course the subject can never be so properly handled, as by those who have made those arts their study. This will evidently appear, by comparing only the two last treatises in our own language with all that have preceded them: for though many useful observations and remedies may be picked up from Blunderville, Markham, De Grey, Soleysel, Gueriniere, Saunier, &c yet, for the most part, their method is irrational, and not founded on a thorough knowledge of the mechanism of a horse, or animal œconomy; their
medicines

medicines in general are a strange compound or jumble of various and discordant ingredients; suitable enough to the then reigning fashion of prescribing, where the false pomp of numerous ingredients enhanced their value; but by no means agreeable to the later improvements, or to that just simplicity that so remarkably adorns the practice of modern physic and surgery.

THE author has no other apology to make for digesting this piece, and the observations and reflections he has interspersed throughout the whole, than his good intention to rescue the practice of farriery out of hands that so much abuse it; and to convince gentlemen, that as it is founded on rational principles, it is neither unbecoming their notice, or unworthy their study: and he thinks he has reason, from some late attempts, to hope, that it will soon become as customary for gentlemen to go through regular courses of farriery, as it is for physicians and surgeons through those of chemistry and anatomy.

IT cannot indeed be expected, that our farriers should make any real progress in their profession, till they apply themselves early to the study of anatomy, and to the dissections of morbid bodies, and lame horses: by this method (and this only can do it effectually) a new scene of knowledge will be unfolded to them: thus would they rectify their former errors, and be guarded against future ones, and taught by these very principles of anatomy how to act on one steady and uniform plan. But now, through ignorance of the real seat of the disorder, how frequently do they rowel, cauterise, and apply medicines externally, to parts free from any ailment or grievance whatever, while they neglect the real source of the disorder? And how few from their experience, have made any tolerable useful observations, sufficient to deduce the cause from the symptoms, or form a rational method of cure?

IT has often occurred, how advantageous a study this would prove to an ingenious

ingenious young man of tolerable education; who, by thus acting on rational principles, deduced from such foundations, and devoting his whole time to the making such observations, as would be the natural result of his study and experience, would of course soon render himself so eminently conspicuous over the rest of his brethren, as would amply repay him for his labours; for the distinguished light he must appear in to every admirer of that noble animal, would surely excite their generosity to encourage such superior merit, and their gratitude of course to reward it.

WHAT gentleman that would not be highly delighted, and think it a rational entertainment, to have the source and cause of lameness in a favourite horse evidently pointed out, and demonstrated to him by similar preparations kept by the ingenious anatomist for that purpose? How would old prejudices by this means be banished, and new discoveries supply their places, supported by evident truths, and plain demonstrable facts? It is to this study that modern surgery

surgery is indebted for the great progress it has of late years made, and the daily improvements that are still making: and from hence arise those real benefits to mankind, which no other art or science can pretend to with equal merit and utility.

BUT till this study is more patronized among us, we must not wonder at the slow advances it makes; for the practice and character of a horse physician, or surgeon, at present stands so low in the popular opinion, by which many of our passions (our pride in particular) are regulated; that, as has been wittily observed, not even a country surgeon, who is almost starving under a scarcity of human patients, will deign to attempt a fortune, by applying his medicinal and chirurgical talents to the service of this necessary servant of mankind.

BUT to return: we think it incumbent on us to acknowledge our obligations to Dr. Bracken and Mr. Gibson's treatises on this subject, for many ingenious observations,

servations, and real improvements; and must confess that, in our opinion, these two gentlemen are the only authors, who have treated the diseases of horses with propriety, judgment, and method; though perhaps there are few of note, that we have not carefully perused, in order to render this treatise more complete: but these are the chief of those, who have successfully contributed to introduce a rational system of farriery, and to assist gentlemen in judging for themselves in cases, wherein every person of a superior education, with any tolerable share of experience, may at least put himself on a footing with the generality of our horse-doctors. To these gentlemen we are indebted for the early and ingenious steps they made towards reducing it to a rational system; well knowing it was matter of weight enough to engage the most sagacious in the improvement of an art, from which so considerable a benefit arises to the greater part of mankind. To a late modern writer, the Sieur La Fosse, we are also greatly obliged for the many accurate observations and discoveries

discoveries he has made on this subject, and which, in the course of this work, we have made due acknowledgement of.

TERMS of art, and obscurity in expression, have purposely been avoided as much as possible; (though sometimes the nature of the subject has forced us to deviate from our intended plan:) For indeed we are more desirous of being intelligible to the meanest capacity, than ambitious of writing in a polished style, to which we make no pretensions; and on this account we expect some indulgence from the candid reader.

THE receipts, it is hoped, will not be thought too numerous, as their preference to each other is generally pointed out; and as the ingredients of some may not always be procurable, it was therefore thought necessary to substitute others in their stead. Besides, the difficulty that occurs in adjusting the quantities and qualities of various drugs, though a thing familiar and easy enough to one acquainted with medicine, would
b have

have greatly embarrassed the gentleman-student. Should some of them be thought too expensive, we desire it may be remembered, that, as we have studied to cure in the shortest method, perhaps there may be little reason for complaint in the event, especially when the expence of the deare of them is compared with a farrier's bill: though we have seldom directed any of this sort, without giving the common cheap forms with them; and left the alternative to the circumstance of the reader, and the value of his horse.

WE beg leave however to observe, that the writers on the diseases of horses are often too sanguine in the virtues they ascribe to particular medicines, and drugs; and too warm in the assertions of their particular success in their practice and experience. But how are we often disappointed, when we come to compare these observations with our own experience! Nor is this so much to be wondered at, when we reflect that no man by his own practice can acquire a sufficient knowledge of the virtues of one
tenth

tenth part of the simples in use; so that of consequence, writers must copy from one another, and report to us many things on tradition.

WHOEVER is at all acquainted with the power of drugs, even from his own experience, knows how extremely difficult it is to ascertain their medicinal properties; as the same individual medicine has different effects, not only in different constitutions and in different diseases, but also in different stages of the same disease. In short, there are so many circumstances, to which we either do not, or perhaps cannot, sufficiently attend, which vary their operation and effects, that we are frequently disappointed in our expectations, even of those medicines with which we are best acquainted.

THESE ingenuous hints I thought extremely necessary, in order to convince gentlemen of the great uncertainty of medicine in general; to the end that they may not be imposed on by the superficial reasonings of farriers in general,

who on every occasion are but too ready to poach their horses with some nauseating drench or other; nor depend too much themselves on every receipt with a probatum est; for if nature or chance removes the disorder, the good effects are but too often attributed to the medicine; and, if the cause be thereby aggravated, it is then ascribed to the malignity of the disease. In truth, nothing is so difficult to ascertain, as the true virtue of medicines; and our fondness for many of them but too often rises in proportion to our credulity, ignorance, or prejudices: for, in our first studies, we have little experience of our own, and must therefore rely on the authorities of others; and before we have gone through the several branches of science, we have usually swallowed so many creeds implicitly, that it is perhaps with difficulty (so deeply rooted are our prejudices) we ever get the better of them, and far the greater part perhaps are misled for life. If then the professors of medicine, whose lives are devoted to the study of the art, are liable to these deviations and incertitudes, how much more must the gentleman be imposed on,
who

who depends on the authority of a favourite author, or a traditionary receipt, without being at all acquainted with the uncertain operation of drugs in general, or the disease in cure? For this we may venture to affirm, that the effects of medicine rather take their force from a proper judgment, in the due application of them, than from any constant and inherent virtue of their own; and that it is the judicious timing and adapting the medicine to the circumstance of the disease, that constitutes it either a beneficial remedy, or a destructive poison.

THESE observations, it is hoped, will be of some use to gentlemen, and serve to convince them, that neither themselves nor horses need, on every slight occasion, be crammed with medicine; but that abstinence, and proper nursing, will in many cases be the best remedy; as they will give nature and the constitution sufficient opportunities to relieve themselves, and of course avail more than the loathsome doses, that are so constantly given, with so little judgment, and less success.

THE

THE chapters on Glanders and Nicking, with the Plates and Explanations annexed, it is hoped, will prove both useful and entertaining; though we have been informed, that the operation of Trepanning Glandered Horses was attempted in England many years before M. La Fosse's book was published; and probably was discontinued, for want of a thorough knowledge of the parts affected in this disease, or from unsuccessful trials made on horses, that might be in the last stages of this distemper, and of course, from the nature of them, incurable; but the strong probability of success, in most cases, it is hoped, will now be a sufficient inducement to follow the method here laid down, till farther experience can recommend a better; and be also a farther incentive to our industry, in bringing to perfection the cure of a disease, the most nauseous and dangerous to our horses, and that hitherto has been a reproach to the art of farriery.

THE

THE chapters on Alteratives and Humours, we hope will be attended to; and particularly the use of Nitre, so strongly recommended therein, which by frequent experience, since our last edition, we have given to the quantity of half a pound a day, or more; particularly in Fevers, Inflammatory Cases, and Staggers; nor will it be found less useful as an Alterative, by means of which it is hoped the too frequent use of strong purges may in time be discarded; for we doubt not, when gentlemen are once convinced of the nature and power of alteratives, and guarded against the absurd notions of farriers in relation to humours, the preference will be given to the alteratives, and a practice established as innocent and successful, as that of purging is dangerous and uncertain.

*MANY improvements have been made on a revisal of this edition for the press; and M. La Fosse having lately published a treatise on the diseases of the feet and shoeing horses, which is esteemed particularly curious, we have added
an*

an abstract of it to this edition, in a distinct Appendix.

P. S. By long experience of the use of Nitre, it is now recommended to be given in much larger quantities than was at first advised; viz. to three or four ounces for a dose; and this quantity well diluted with water-gruel may, in fevers and many other cases, be given thrice a day.



T H E

Gentleman's Farriery, &c.

C H A P. I.

*Some General Directions in regard to
Horses.*

LET it be laid down as a general rule Medicines to give horses as few medicines as are im-possible; and by no means comply proper for horses in with the ridiculous custom of some, who health. are frequently *Bleeding*, *Purging*, and giving *Balls*, though their horses are in perfect health, and have no one indication that requires such treatment.

Proper management in their *Feeding*, *Exercise*, and *Dressing*, will alone cure many disorders, and prevent most; for the simplicity of a horse's diet, which chiefly consists of grain and herbage, when good in kind, and dispensed with judgment, secures him from those complicated disorders, which are the general effects

B

effects of intemperance in the human body.

Foreigners depend more on alteratives than purging medicines.

In *France, Germany, and Denmark*, horses are seldom purged; they depend there much on *Alteratives*; the use of the liver of antimony we have from the *French*, which is in general a good medicine for that purpose, and may, in many cases, often be substituted in the room of purging.

The best hay should be procured.

As *Hay* is so material an article in a horse's diet, great care should be taken to procure the best; when it is not extraordinary, the dust should be well shook out, before it is put in the rack; for such hay is very apt to breed vermin.

Caution concerning beans.

Beans afford the strongest nourishment of all grain, but are fittest for laborious horses; except on particular occasions. In some seasons they breed a kind of vermin called the red bugs, which is thought to be dangerous; the best method, in such case, is to procure them well dried and split.

Cautions in the use of bran.

Bran scalded is a kind of *Panada* to a sick horse: but nothing is worse than a too frequent use of it, either dry or scalded; for it relaxes and weakens the bowels.



bowels too much. The bots in young horses may be owing to too much musty bran and chaff, given with other foul feed to make them up for sale: particular care therefore should be taken that the bran be always sweet and new.

Oats, well ripened, make a more hearty and durable diet than *Barley*, and are much better suited to the constitutions of *English* horses, as appears by experience. Oats the best diet for English horses. A proper quantity of cut straw and hay mixed with them, is sometimes very useful to horses troubled with bots, indigestion, &c.

The method some have of giving to young horses oats, or pease, &c. in the straw, is attended, amongst others, with this inconvenience, that their pulling out the straw, in order to find the corn, teaches them a bad custom, which they never after forget, of pulling most of their hay out of the rack into the manger or on the floor, with the same expectation. An useful remark.

Horses who eat their litter, should particularly have cut straw and powdered chalk given them with their feed, at it is a sign of a depraved stomach, which wants correcting. Observations.

The good
properties
of salt-
marshes.

The *Salt-marshes* are good pasture, remarkably so for horses who have been surfeited, and indeed for many other disorders; they purge more by dung and urine than any other pasture, and make afterwards a firmer flesh: their water is for the most part brackish, and, of course, as well as the grass, saturated with salts from the sea-water.

Sea-water,
its use.

The great advantages that arise from drinking *Sea-Water*, so much recommended (among us) of late, may have given the hint from the good effects it was observed to produce in obstinate chronical cases, on morbid horses; who are as frequently sent to the marshes, when all other means are despaired of, as consumptive people are to *Bristol*, and as often recover beyond expectation.

Grass of-
ten neces-
sary.

A summer's grass is often necessary; more particularly to horses glutted with food, and who use little exercise: but a month or two's running is proper for most; those especially who have been worked hard and have stiff limbs, swelled legs, or wind-galls. Horses, whose feet have been impaired by quitters, bad shoeing, or any other accidents, are also best repaired at grass. Those lamenesses particularly

ticularly require turning out to grass, where the muscles or tendons are contracted or shrunk; for by the continual gentle exercise in the field, with the assistance of a patin-shoe on the opposite foot, the shortened limb is kept on the stretch, the wasted parts are restored to their usual dimensions, and the limb again recovers its usual tone and strength.

Where it can be done with convenience, the pasturing them in *May* and *June* is in general most adviseable: as the grass in those months is to be preferred; and the season is less infested with flies and heat, which in *July* and *August* are apt to be very troublesome; and frequently so teaze and torment a horse at pasture, that, with stamping, and kicking, his gourdiness and wind-galls will often rather be encreased than diminished.

The *Fields* which lie near great towns, and are much dunged, are not proper pasture for horses; but, on observation, appear very injurious to them, if they feed thereon all the summer,

Horses may be kept abroad all the year, where they have a proper stable, shed, to shelter them from the weather,

and hay at all times to come to. So treated, they are seldom sick, their limbs always clean and dry; and with the allowance of corn will hunt, and do more business than horses kept constantly at house.

Horses
taken up
from grafs
how ma-
naged.

If, when horses are taken up from grafs, they should grow hot and costive, mix bran and chopped hay with their corn; and give them sometimes a feed of scalded bran for a fortnight or longer: let their exercise and diet be moderate for some time, and both increased by degrees.

Antimo-
nials and
alteratives
sometimes
necessary.

Equal quantities of antimony and sulphur are sometimes given in their corn or mash, to sweeten the blood, and keep the body open. The liver of antimony is frequently directed for this purpose, to the quantity of half an ounce at a time; but it is thought by some to succeed best after the blood has been gradually warmed and fused by the above or with antimony, and gum-guaiacum, previously taken for ten or twelve days.

Caution
concerning
liver of
antimony.

It is worth observing, that when this medicine is given in larger quantities, instead of promoting a kind moisture, and free perspiration through the skin, it sometimes

sometimes creates a heat and dryness; when therefore a kindly moist breathing is not distinguished by the feel of the skin, on the use of this medicine, it must be suspended, till this salutary evacuation is restored by the above remedies.

These antimonials should not be given grossly powdered, as is generally practised, but ground very fine; otherwise little of them will pass into the blood, but will sometimes, when given in large doses, scour themselves off without entering the mass at all.

When horses are *soiled* in the stable, care should be taken that the herbage is young, tender, and full of sap (whether it be green barley, tares, clover, or any thing else the season produces), and that it be cut fresh once every day at least, if not oftener; for, when herbage is old and fibrous, it is divested of the sap, has a tendency to putrefaction, and frequently causes obstructions in the bowels; which are sometimes of bad consequence, unless an evacuation is procured; when the dung has often appeared not unlike what has laid a considerable time mellowing and rotting on a dung-hill.

Cautions
in foiling.

When horses lose their flesh much in foiling, they should in time be taken to a more solid diet ; for it is not in foiling as in grazing, where, though a horse loses his flesh at first, yet, after the grass has purged him he soon grows fat.

Horses
should be
fed in pro-
portion to
their work.

No general directions can be laid down for the *feeding* of horses, but this ; that all horses, who constantly work, should be well fed ; others should be fed in proportion to their exercise, and not kept to certain regular feeds, whether they work or not.

How to
prevent
their crib-
biting.

Young horses, who have not done growing, must be indulged more in their feeding than those come to their maturity ; but if their exercise is so little as to make it necessary to abridge their allowance of hay, a little fresh straw should constantly be put in their racks, to prevent their nibbling the manger, and turning crib-biters : they should also sometimes be strapped back, in order to cure them of this habit.

Exercise
recom-
mended.

A due degree of exercise is of the utmost consequence to maintain a horse in perfect health and vigour. But let it be observed, that a horse is never to be rode hard, or put

put on any violent exercise, when he has a belly full of meat or water : move him gently at first, and he will naturally mend his pace.

It is obvious to every one, what care should be taken of a horse after violent exercise, that he cools not too fast, and drinks no cold water, &c. for which reason we shall wave particular directions.

The usual method of feeding coach-horses on the road, by giving them bran with a few beans before their oats, is not amiss; because their work makes them perspire so much, that without something of this kind, they would be faint, or apt to grow costive. The *bran* keeps their body open, and the *beans* prevent its scouring, which horses of weak bowels are subject to on a journey.

Most horses fed for sale have the interstices of their muscles so filled with fat, that their true shapes are hardly known. For which reason, a horse just come out of the *dealer's* hands, should at first be gently used. He ought to lose blood, and have his diet lowered, though not too much : walking-exercise is most proper at first, two hours in a day, in a week
or

or fortnight two hours at a time, twice a day; after this usage for a month, bleed him again, and give him two or three times a week scalded bran, which will prepare him for purging-physick, that may now be given safely, and repeated at the usual intervals.

Observation.

When a horse comes out of a dealer's hands, his cloathing must be abated by degrees, and care taken to put him in a moderately warm stable; otherwise the sudden transition would be attended with the worst consequences.

Signs of health and amendment.

It is a certain proof of amendment in a horse's constitution, when his craving after water abates; for while his blood is thick or sily, his mouth is generally dry and clammy, and his secretions imperfect. Another good sign is, when on exercise his sweating abates, and does not turn white like soap lather, but runs off like water: this is in general a sure sign that the blood and juices are attenuated and amended: for while they continue in their viscid state, the sweats of course will be frothy and clammy.

C H A P. II.

*Some General Directions in regard to
Bleeding, Purging &c.*

HORSES who stand much in stable, ^{Directions} and are full fed, require bleeding ^{concern-} now and then, especially when their eyes ^{ing bleed-} look heavy, dull, red, and inflamed; as also, when they feel hotter than usual, and mangle their hay.

Young horses should be bled when they ^{In what} are shedding their teeth, as it takes off ^{cases use-} those feverish heats they are subject to at ^{ful.} those times. But the cases that chiefly require bleeding, are colds, fevers of most kinds, falls, bruises, hurts of the eyes, strains, and all inflammatory disorders, &c.

It is right to bleed a horse, when he begins to grow fleshy at grass, or at any other time when he looks heavy: and it is generally proper to bleed before purging.

Let your horse always be bled by mea- ^{To bleed} sure, that you may know what quantity ^{always by} you take away: two or three quarts are ^{measure.} always

always enough at one time; when you repeat it, allow for the disorder, and the horse's constitution.

Observation.

Let the blood, when cold, be carefully examined both as to colour and consistence, whether black, florid, fizy, &c.

Cautions concerning purging.

Purging is often necessary in gross, full horses, in some disorders of the stomach, liver, &c. but should be directed with caution. Before a purge is given to any horse, it is necessary some preparation should be made for it, in order to render the operation more safe and efficacious; thus a horse that is full of flesh should first be bled, and at the same time have his diet lowered for a week, especially those that have been pampered for sale; several mashies of scalded bran should also previously be given, in order to open the bowels, and unload them of any indurated excrement; which sometimes proves an obstacle to the working of the physick, by creating great sickness and griping.

Remarkable observations.

Let it be remembered that a horse is purged with difficulty; that the physick generally lies twenty-four hours in the guts before it works, and that the tract of bowels it has to pass through, is above thirty
thirty

thirty yards: and lying horizontally, consequently resinous, and other improper drugs may, and often do, by their violent irritation, occasion excessive gripings and cold sweats, shave off the very mucus or lining of the guts, and bring on inflammations, which often terminate in mortifications, and death.

It is remarkable too, that the stomach and guts of a horse are but thin, compared to some other animals of the same bulk, and therefore must be more liable to inflammation and irritation.

Horses kept much in the stable, who have not the proper benefit of air and exercise, in proportion to their food, should in *Spring* have a mild purge or two, after a previous preparation by bleeding, lowering their diet, and scalded mashes.

Horses that fall off their stomach, whether it proceeds from too full feeding, or ingendering crudities, and indigested matter, should have a mild purge or two.

Horses of a hot temperament will not bear the common aloetic purges; their physic therefore should be mild and cooling.

Purging

Purging is always found very beneficial in stubborn dry coughs; but mild mercurials joined with them, make them yet more efficacious.

Horses that have those sorts of lamenesses, that are said to proceed from *humours* flying about (which are of the *rheumatic* kind, and in young horses proceed from sily blood, and occasion lameness in every limb) require frequent purging; and should also have, between whiles, medicines that attenuate and thin the fluids.

Horses of a watery constitution, who are subject to swelled legs, that run a sharp briny ichor, cannot have the causes removed any ways so effectually as by purging.

The first purge you give to a horse should be mild, in order to know his constitution.

Some mistakes concerning purges.

It is a mistaken notion, that if a proper prepared purge does not work to expectation, the horse will be injured by it; for though it does not pass by stool, its operation may be more efficacious, as an alterative, to purify the blood, and

it may pass by urine, or other secretions.

Purging medicines are very successfully given in small quantities, mixed with others; and act then as alteratives.

If mercurial physick is given, Cautions. care should be taken that it be well prepared; and warmer cloathing, and greater circumspection are then required.

Purges should be given early in the morning upon an empty stomach: about three or four hours after the horse has taken it, he should have a feed of scalded bran: and a lock or two of hay may then be put into his rack. The same day give him two more mashes: but should he refuse warm meat, he may be allowed raw bran. The manner of giving purges and working off.

All his water should be milk-warm, and have a handful of bran squeezed in it; but if he refuses to drink white water, give it him without bran.

Early the next morning, give him another mash; but if he refuses to eat it, give him as much warm water as he will drink: let him be properly clothed, and rode gently about. This should be done two

two or three times a day, unless he purges violently, and then once or twice will be sufficient : at night give him a feed of oats mixed with bran.

During the working, a horse should drink plentifully ; but, if he will not drink warm water, he must be indulged with cold, rather than not drink at all.

We shall here insert some general forms of purges.

Forms of
purges.

T A K E Succotrine aloes ten drams, jalap and salt of tartar each two drams, grated ginger one dram, oil of cloves thirty drops ; make them into a ball with syrup of buckthorn.

Or,

T A K E aloes and cream of tartar each one ounce, jalap two drams, cloves powdered one dram, syrup of buckthorn a sufficient quantity.

Or,

The following, which has an established character among sportsmen.

T A K E aloes, from ten drams to an ounce and a half, myrrh and ginger

ger powdered each half an ounce,
saffron and oil of aniseed each half
a dram.

Mr. Gibson recommends the following.

TAKE of Succotrine aloes ten drams,
myrrh finely powdered half an ounce,
saffron and fresh jalap in powder, of
each a dram; make them into a stiff
ball, with syrup of roses; then add a
small spoonful of rectified oil of
amber.

The Succotrine aloes should always be preferred to the Barbadoes, or Plantation aloes, though the latter may be given to robust strong horses, but even then should always be prepared with the salt, or cream of tartar; which, by opening its parts, prevents its adhesion to the coats of the stomach, and bowels; from whence horrid gripings, and even death itself, have often ensued. This caution is well worth remarking, as many a horse hath fallen a sacrifice to the neglect of it. ^{Observation.}

Half an ounce of Castile soap, to a horse of a gross constitution, may be added to any of the above; and the proportions may be increased for strong horses.

C

When

How mercurials
should be
given.

When mercurial physic is intended, give two drams of calomel over night, mixed up with half an ounce of diapente, and a little honey, and the purging ball the next morning.

The following, when it can be afforded, is a very gentle and effectual purge, particularly for fine delicate horses; and if prepared with the Indian rhubarb, will not be expensive.

A mild
purge.

TAKE of the finest Succotrine aloes one ounce, rhubarb powdered half an ounce or six drams, ginger grated one dram; make into a ball, with syrup of roses.

The following purging drink may be given with the utmost safety: it may be quickened or made stronger, by adding an ounce more of senna, or two drams of jalap.

A cooling
purging
drink.

TAKE of senna two ounces, infuse it in a pint of boiling water two hours, with three drams of salt of tartar: pour off, and dissolve in it four ounces of Glauber salts, and two or three of cream of tartar.

This

This last physic is cooling, easy, and quick in its operation; and greatly preferable, in all inflammatory cases, to any other purge, as it passes into the blood, and operates also by urine. ^{Observation.}

When horses lose their appetites after purging, it is necessary to give them a warm stomach-drink, made of an infusion of camomile flowers, aniseeds, and saffron: or the cordial-ball may be given for that purpose. ^{Remedies for over-purging.}

Should the purging continue too long, give an ounce of diascordium in a pint of Port wine, and repeat it once in twelve hours, if the purging continues. Plenty of gum Arabic water should also be given; and, in case of violent gripes, fat broth glysters, or tripe liquor, should be often thrown up with an hundred drops of laudanum in each.

The Arabic solution may be thus prepared.

TAKE of gum Arabic and tragacanth ^{Drink for}
of each four ounces, juniper berries, ^{gripes.}
and caraway seeds of each an ounce,
cloves bruised half an ounce; simmer gently in a gallon of water, till

the gums are dissolved : give a quart at a time in half a pail of water : but if he won't take it freely this way, give it him often in a horn.

When a
horse
swells.

When a purge does not work, but makes the horse swell, and refuse his food and water (which is sometimes the effect of bad drugs, or catching cold) warm diuretics are the only remedy ; of which the following are recommended.

A diuretic
drink.

TAKE a pint of white wine, nitre one ounce, mix with it a dram of camphor dissolved in a little rectified spirit of wine ; then add two drams of oil of juniper, and the same quantity of unrectified oil of amber, and four ounces of honey, or syrup of marsh-mallows.

Or,

A diuretic
ball.

TAKE of Venice turpentine one ounce, incorporate with the yolk of an egg ; nitre one ounce ; then add juniper berries, and fresh aniseeds pounded, each half an ounce, unrectified oil of amber two drams ; make into a ball with syrup of marsh-mallows.

Observa-
tion.

When a horse swells much with physick, do not suffer him to be rode about till

till he has some vent, but rather lead him gently in hand, till some evacuation is obtained.

As it is observed that horses more willingly take sweet and palatable things, than those that are bitter, and of an ill taste, care should be taken that the latter are given in balls; and that their drinks are always contrived to be as little nauseous as possible, and sweetened either with honey or liquorice. Those that are prepared with the gross powders, are by no means so agreeable to a horse as those made by infusion; as the former often clam the mouth, irritate the membranes about the palate and throat, and frequently occasion the cough they are intended to prevent.

Balls should be of an oval shape, and not exceed the size of a pullet's egg: when the dose is large, it should be divided into two; and they should be dipt in oil, to make them slip down the easier.

As we have given some general forms of purges, we shall observe the same rule in regard to glysters, with some few cautions and remarks.

Horses
should be
raked be-
fore their
glysters.

Let it be observed then, that before the administering emollient glysters in costive disorders, a small hand well-oiled should be passed up the horse's fundament, in order to bring away any hardened dung, which otherwise would be an obstacle to the glyster's passage.

A pipe and
bag pre-
ferable to
a syringe.

A bag and pipe of a proper form is to be preferred to a syringe, which throws up the clyster with so much force, that it often surprises a horse, and makes him reject it as fast as it goes in: whereas the liquor, when pressed gently from the bag, gives him no surprise or uneasiness, but passes easily up into the bowels, where it will sometimes remain a long time, and be extremely useful, by cooling and relaxing them; and will sometimes incorporate so with the dung, as not easily to be distinguished from the other contents of the guts. These emollient glysters are extremely serviceable in most fevers, and greatly preferable to purging ones; which in general are too pungent, and stimulate too much, especially if aloes are a part of the composition.

Nutritive
glysters.

Nutritive glysters are very necessary, and often save a horse from starving, when his

his jaws are so locked up with convulsions, that nothing can be conveyed by the mouth.

They should not exceed a quart or Their three pints at a time, but be often re-quantity. peated; nor should they be too fat, but made of sheeps heads, trotters, or any other meat broth, milk pottage, rice-milk strained, and many other such nourishing things. For an emollient glyster, take the following.

TAKE of marsh-mallows and camomile flowers each a large handful, bay-berries and sweet-fennel seeds bruised, each an ounce: boil in a gallon of water to three quarts; pour off into a pan, and dissolve in it half a pound of treacle, and a pint of linseed oil, or any common oil. An emollient glyster.

To make it more laxative, add four ounces of lenitive electary, or the same quantity of cream of tartar, or common purging salts.

TAKE two or three handfuls of marsh-mallows, fena one ounce, bitter apple half an ounce, bay-berries and aniseed bruised, each an ounce, salt of tartar half an ounce; boil a quarter A purging glyster.

Directions in regard to, &c.

of an hour in three quarts of water; pour off, and add four ounces of syrup of buckthorn, and half a pint of oil.

Observation.

This glyster will purge a horse pretty briskly, and may be given successfully, when an immediate discharge is wanting; especially in some fevers, with inflamed lungs, or other disorders, which require speedy relief.

Caution.

But it is necessary to caution against a solution of coarse aloes for this purpose, as it hath been found to gripe horses violently, and excite feverish and sometimes convulsive symptoms; and indeed all pungent and stimulating medicines (as the stronger purgatives generally are) should be given in this form with great caution.

Observation.

But the generality of emollient glysters may be prepared with much less trouble; as two quarts of water-gruel, with half a pound of treacle, a pint of oil, and a handful of common salt, will as effectually answer every purpose. The following is a restringent glyster.

TAKE

TAKE of pomegranate bark, or oak ^{A restrin-}
 bark, two ounces, red rose leaves, ^{gent glyf-}
 fresh or dry, a handful, balaustines an ^{ter.}
 ounce; boil in two quarts of water,
 till one is near consumed; pour off,
 and dissolve in it four ounces of dia-
 scordium; to which may be added a
 pint of Port wine.

This will answer in all common cases,
 where restringents are necessary, but
 should never be given in larger quanti-
 ties; for the longer glysters of this kind
 lie in the bowels, the more efficacious they
 are.

C H A P. III.

Of C O L D S.

AS the source of the generality of Cold the
 fevers, coughs, and many other ^{first source}
 disorders, that both men and horses are ^{of most}
 subject to, arise originally from taking ^{fevers.}
 cold, I have made that disorder the sub-
 ject of my first chapter, as introductory
 to the subsequent ones, to *Fevers, Pleurisy,*
Coughs, &c.

The

Perspiration.

The doctrine of Perspiration (which one could wish in general better understood, because it is so principally concerned in most acute disorders) is now so evidently demonstrable, that I am almost tempted to explain it, so far at least, as would give my readers a general idea thereof, and of the consequence of its suppression, or being checked: but as it would be breaking through the limits we have prescribed ourselves, I must desire they would have recourse, for farther satisfaction on that head, to *Chambers's Dictionary*, Art. *Perspiration*.

Taking cold, what.

By taking cold then, we mean that the pores and outlets of the skin (which in a natural healthy state of body are continually breathing out a fine fluid, like the steam arising from hot water, or smoke from fire,) are so far shut up, that these steams, or perspirable matter, not having a free passage through them, are hindered from going off in the usual manner, the consequence of which is, their recoiling on the blood, vitiating its quality, overfilling the vessels, and affecting the head, glands or kernels of the neck and throat, the lungs and other principal parts.

To

To enumerate the various causes of The causes, colds, would be endless: the most usual^{es.} are, riding horses till they are hot, and suffering them to stand in that condition, where the air is cold and piercing; removing a horse from a hot stable to a cold one, and too suddenly changing his cloathing: hence it is, that horses often catch such severe colds, after they come out of dealers hands; and by not being carefully rubbed down, when they come in hot off journeys.

The signs of a horse's catching cold The symptoms, are, a cough, heaviness, and dullness, which affect him, more or less, in proportion to the severity of it: the eyes are sometimes moist and watery; the kernels about the ears and under the jaws swell; the nose gleans, and he rattles in his breathing: and when the cold is violent, the horse will be feverish, his flanks work, and he will both loath his hot meat, and refuse his water. When these last symptoms are attended with a slimy mouth, ears and feet cold, and a great inward foreness, there is danger of a bad fever.

But when the horse coughs strong, Good symptoms, snorts after it, is but little off his stomach, pricks up his ears, and moves briskly in his

his stall, dungs and stales freely, his skin feels kindly, and his coat does not stare, he is in no danger, and there will be no occasion for medicines of any kind; but you should bleed him about two quarts, keep him warm, and give him feeds of scalded bran, with as much warm water, as he will drink, in order to dilute his blood.

The cure. If the disorder should increase, the horse feel hot, and refuse his meat, bleed him, if a strong one two quarts more; and if you are not satisfied, without giving medicines, avoid, as you would poison, a farrier's drench (which is generally composed of some hot, nauseous powders, given in a quantity of ale; which too often increases the fever, by overheating the blood, and palls the horse's stomach by its loathsomeness.) And instead of it, infuse two ounces of aniseeds, with a dram of saffron, in a pint and a half of boiling water; pour off the clear, and dissolve in it four ounces of honey; to which may be added four spoonfuls of sallad oil: this drink may be given every night; or one of the following balls, provided there is no fever; in which case, it always will be more eligible to give two or three ounces of nitre, or salt prunella every day in his feeds,

feeds, or water, till it is removed: this method of treating colds, we have explained, in our animadversions on nitre, and the great efficacy of this medicine; but should the horse be inclined to costiveness, remember that his body should be kept open by emollient glysters, or cream of tartar dissolved in his water, to the quantity of three or four ounces a day.

TAKE of the fresh powders of aniseed, elecampane, caraway, liquorice, turmeric, and flower of brimstone, each three ounces, juice of liquorice four ounces, dissolved in a sufficient quantity of Mountain, saffron powdered half an ounce, sallad oil and honey, each half a pound, oil of aniseed one ounce: mix together with wheat flour, enough to make them into a paste.

The pectoral
horse-ball.

Or, Take the following from Dr. BRACKEN.

TAKE aniseed, caraway seed, and greater cardamoms, finely powdered, of each one ounce, flower of brimstone two ounces, turmeric in fine powder one ounce and a half, saffron two drams, Spanish juice

The cordial
ball.

juice dissolved in water, two ounces, oil of aniseed half an ounce, liquorice powder one ounce and a half, wheat flour, a sufficient quantity, to make into a stiff paste, by beating all the ingredients well in a mortar.

Observations on them.

These balls consist of warm opening ingredients; and given in small quantities, about the size of a pullet's egg, will encourage a free perspiration; but in case of a fever, should be cautiously continued. They are much more efficacious, and in all cases superior to the farriers drenches, if dissolved in a pint of warm ale.

General observations.

This simple method with good nursing and hot marshes, warm water and cloathing, especially about the head and throat, which promotes the running at the nostrils, will answer the most sudden colds; and when the horse feeds heartily, and snorts after coughing, moderate exercise every day will hasten his recovery.

Particular ones.

The scalded bran should be put hot into the manger, for the steams conduce not a little to promote a running at the nose, which is often very plentiful, and greatly

greatly forwards the cure. His manger should be kept clean, by filling it with straw: his hay well shook and sprinkled with water, and given in small quantities: for his breathing at this time taints the hay, and then he will not touch it.

To a horse loaded with flesh, a rowel may sometimes be necessary; as may also a gentle purge or two, to some, when the distemper is gone off.

CHAPTER IV.

Of FEVERS in General.

AS I purposely avoid giving descriptions of diseases, or so much as guessing at the causes within, which bring them about, I shall immediately enter upon the symptoms which denote a simple fever present. These are great restlessness, the horse ranging from one end of his rack to the other; his flanks beat; his eyes are red and inflamed; his tongue parched and dry; his breath is hot, and smells strong; he loses his appetite, and nibbles his hay, but don't chew it, and is frequently sinelling to the ground: the whole

The symptoms of a fever.

whole body is hotter than ordinary though not parched, (as in some inflammatory disorders) he dungs often, little at a time, usually hard, and in small bits; he sometimes stales with difficulty, and his urine is high-coloured; his flanks beat, and he seems to thirst, but drinks little at a time, and often; his pulse beats full and hard, to fifty strokes and upwards, in a minute.

The method of cure.

The first intention of cure is bleeding, to the quantity of two or three quarts, if the horse is strong, and in good condition; then give him a pint of the following drink four times a day; or an ounce of nitre mixed up into a ball with honey, may be given thrice a day, instead of the drink, and washed down with three or four horns of any small liquor.

The fever balls and drink.

TAKE of baum, sage, and camomile flowers, each a handful, liquorice-root sliced half an ounce, sal. prunel. or nitre, three ounces; infuse in two quarts of boiling water; when cold, strain off, and squeeze into it the juice of two or three lemons, and sweeten with honey.

A remark.

As the chief ingredient to be depended on in this drink is the nitre, it may perhaps

haps be as well given in water alone; but as a horse's stomach is soon palled, and he requires palatable medicines, the other ingredients may in that respect have their use. Soleysel for this purpose advises two ounces of salt of tartar, and one of sal armoniac to be dissolved in two quarts of water, and mixed with a pail of common water, adding a handful of bran or barley flour to qualify the unpleasant taste: this may be given every day, and is an useful medicine.

The following also may be given for this purpose.

TAKE of Russia pearl-ashes one ounce, A fever-drink, or neutral mixture,
 distilled vinegar one pint, spring
 water two pints, honey four ounces:
 give a pint three or four times a day.

This neutral mixture, and the nitre drink above, may be taken alternately; they are both efficacious remedies, and in some cases may properly enough be joined with the camphor drink, p. 41.

His diet should be scalded bran, given The diet in fevers.
 in small quantities; which if he refuses,
 let him have dry bran sprinkled with
 D water:

water: put a handful of picked hay into the rack, which a horse will often eat, when he will touch nothing else: his water need not be much warmed, but should be given often, and in small quantities: his cloathing should be moderate, too much heat and weight on a horse being improper in a fever; which scarce ever goes off in critical sweats (as those in the human body terminate) but by strong perspiration.

Observation.

If in a day or two he begins to eat his bran, and pick a little hay, this method with good nursing will answer; but if he refuses to feed, more blood should be taken away, and the drinks continued; to which may be added two or three drams of saffron, avoiding at this time all hotter medicines. The following glyster should be given, which may be repeated every day, especially if his dung is knotty and dry.

The emollient glyster.

T A K E two handfuls of marsh-mallows, and one of camomile-flowers; fennel-seed an ounce; boil in three quarts of water to two; strain off, and add four ounces of treacle, and a pint of linseed oil, or any common oil.

Two

Two quarts of water-gruel, fat broth or pot liquor, with the treacle and oil, will answer this purpose; to which may be added a handful of salt. These sort of glysters are properer than those with purging ingredients. Remarks.

The following opening drink is very effectual in these fevers, and may be given every other day, when the glysters should be omitted: but the nitre balls or drink may be continued, except on those days these are taken.

T A K E of cream of tartar and Glauber salts, each four ounces; dissolve in barley-water, or any other liquor: an ounce or two of lenitive electary may be added, or a dram or two of powder of jalap, to quicken the operation in some horses. An opening fever-drink.

Four ounces of Glauber salts, or cream of tartar, with the same quantity of lenitive electary, may be given for the same purpose, if the former should not open the body sufficiently. Others for that purpose.

In four or five days the horse generally begins to pick his hay, and has a seeming relish to food; though his flanks The signs of recovery.

will heave pretty much for a fortnight ; yet the temper of his body, and return of appetite shew that nothing more is requisite to complete his recovery, than walking him abroad in the air, and allowing plenty of clean litter to rest him in the stable.

Practical
observa-
tions.

This method of treating a fever is simple, according to the laws of nature ; and is confirmed, by long experience, to be infinitely preferable to the hot method.

The intention here is to lessen the quantity of blood, promote the secretions of urine and perspiration, and cool and dilute the fluids in general.

An useful
reflection.

How far vinous cordials, strong beer-drinks loaded with fiery powders, and such methods, are likely to answer these purposes, is submitted to the judicious observer ; as also, whether adopting the cool one in its stead is not as real an improvement in Farriery as physick.

A com-
pound
fever.

There is another sort of fever that horses are subject to, of a more complicated and irregular nature than the former ; which, if not properly treated, often proves fatal.

The

The signs are a slow fever, with languishing, and great depressions; the horse is sometimes inwardly hot, and outwardly cold; at other times hot all over, but not to any extreme; his eyes look moist and languid; he has a continual moisture in his mouth, which is the reason he seldom cares to drink, and when he does, it is but little at a time. He feeds but little, and leaves off as soon as he has eat a mouthful or two; he moves his jaws in a feeble, loose manner, with an unpleasant grating of his teeth; his body is commonly open; his dung soft and moist, but seldom greasy; his staling is often irregular, sometimes little, at other times profuse, seldom high-coloured, but rather pale, with little or no sediment.

When a horse's appetite declines daily, till he refuses all meat, it is a bad sign. When the fever does not diminish, or keep at a stand, but increases, the case is then dangerous. But when it sensibly abates, and his mouth grows drier, the grating of his teeth ceases, his appetite mends, and he takes to lay down (which perhaps he has not done for a fortnight) these are promising signs. A horse in these fevers always runs at the nose, but not

the kindly white discharge, as in the breaking of a cold, but of a reddish or greenish dusky colour, and of a consistence like glue, and sticks like turpentine to the hair on the inside of the nostrils: if this turns to a gleet of clear thin water, the horse's hide keeps open, and he mends in his appetite; these are certain signs of recovery.

The farrier should sometimes be consulted.

The various and irregular symptoms that attend this slow fever, require great skill to direct the cure, and more knowledge of the symptoms of horses diseases than the generality of gentlemen are acquainted with. The experienced farrier should therefore be consulted and attended to in regard to the symptoms, but very seldom as to the application of the remedy, which is generally above their comprehension; though it may be readily selected, by duly attending to the observations here inculcated.

The cure.

First then, a moderate quantity of blood, not exceeding three pints, may be taken away, and repeated in proportion to his strength, fullness, inward soreness, cough, or any tendency to inflammation. After this, the fever-drink (p. 32) may be given, with the addition of an ounce of inake-root, and three

three drams of saffron and camphor, dissolved first in a little spirit of wine; the quantity of the nitre may be lessened, and these increased, as the symptoms indicate.

The diet should be regular; no oats ^{The diet.} given, but scalded, or raw bran sprinkled; the best flavoured hay should be given by handfuls, and often by hand, as the horse sometimes cannot lift up his head to the rack.

As drinking is so absolutely necessary ^{Dilution necessary.} to dilute the blood, if the horse refuses to drink freely of warm water or gruel, he must be indulged with having the chill only taken off, by standing in the stable; nor will any inconvenience ensue, but oftener an advantage: for the nauseous warmth of water, forced on horses for a time, palls their stomachs, and takes away their appetites, which the cold water generally restores.

Should the fever after this treatment ^{When the fever increases.} increase, the horse feed little, stale often, his urine being thin and pale, and his dung sometimes loose, and at other times hard; should the moisture in his mouth continue, the skin being sometimes dry, and at others moist, with his coat looking

staring, and surfeited. Upon these irregular symptoms, which denote great danger, give the following balls, or drink; for in these cases there is no time to be lost.

The compound fever-balls.

TAKE of contrayerva-root, myrrh, and snake-root powdered, each two drams, saffron one dram, mithridate or Venice treacle half an ounce; make into a ball with honey, which should be given twice or thrice a day, with two or three horns of an infusion of snake-root sweetened with honey; to a pint and a half of which may be added half a pint of treacle-water, or vinegar, which latter is a medicine of excellent use in all kinds of inflammatory and putrid disorders, either external or internal.

Should these balls not prove successful, add to each a dram of camphor; and, where it can be afforded, to a horse of value, the same quantity of castor. Or, the following drink may be substituted in their stead for some days.

The fever drink.

TAKE of contrayerva and snake-root, of each two ounces, liquorice-root sliced one ounce, saffron two drams; infuse

Of FEVERS.

41

infuse in two quarts of boiling water close covered for two hours; strain off, and add half a pint of distilled vinegar, four ounces of spirit of wine, wherein half an ounce of camphor is dissolved, and two ounces of mithridate or Venice treacle; give a pint of this drink every four, six, or eight hours.

A more simple drink, and perhaps full as efficacious, may be thus prepared.

TAKE of camphor one dram dissolved in one ounce of rectified spirit of wine: then gradually pour on a pint of distilled vinegar warmed, and give for two doses. The quantity of camphor may be increased.

The camphor drink.

Should the horse be costive, recourse must be had to glysters, or the opening drink: should he purge, take care not to suppress it, if moderate; but if, by continuance, the horse grows feeble, add diascordium to his drinks, instead of the mithridate; if it increases, give more potent remedies.

Observation.

Let it be remembered, that camphor is a very powerful and effectual medicine in these kinds of putrid fevers; being
I both

both active and attenuating, and particularly calculated to promote the secretions of urine and perspiration: it has been long celebrated in malignant fevers, as it gives motion to stagnant humours in the most distant parts, and promotes their expulsion by the common outlets; nitre may be advantageously joined with it in many cases. These are the medicines that are chiefly to be depended on in putrid epidemic fevers, where the circulation is slow and languid, the blood and juices tending to coagulate, putrefy, and run into grumes.

Observation.

A horse should drink plentifully, to promote the operation of these medicines; but, instead of them, to a horse of small value give an ounce of diapente, and half an ounce of mithridate, and one dram of camphor, with a strong infusion of rue, scordium, and snake-root, in the manner as above directed.

Symptoms to be regarded.

Regard should also be had to his staling; which, if in too great quantities, so as manifestly to depress his spirits, should be controlled by proper restringents, or by preparing his drinks with lime-water. If, on the contrary, it happens that he is too remiss this way, and stales so little as to occasion a fullness,

ness, and swelling of the body and legs, recourse may be had to the following drink:

TAKE of salt prunel, or nitre, one ounce; juniper berries, and Venice turpentine, of each half an ounce: make into a ball with oil of amber. A drink to promote urine.

Give him two or three of these balls, at proper intervals, with a decoction of marshmallows, sweetened with honey.

But if, notwithstanding the method we have laid down, a greenish or reddish gleet is discharged from his nostrils, with a frequent sneezing; if he continues to lose his flesh, and becomes hide-bound; if he altogether forsakes his meat, and daily grows weaker; if he swells about the joints, and his eyes look fixed and dead; if the kernels under his jaws swell, and feel loose; if his tail is raised and quivers; if his breath smells strong, and a purging ensues with a discharge of foetid dark-coloured matter; his case may then be looked upon as desperate, and all future attempts to save him will be fruitless. Bad symptoms in fevers.

The

Signs of a
horse's re-
covery.

The signs of a horse's recovery are known by his hide's keeping open, and his skin feeling kindly; his ears and feet will be of a moderate warmth, and his eyes brisk and lively; his nose grows clean and dry; his appetite mends, he lays down well, and both stales and dungs regularly.

Cautions.

Be careful not to overfeed him on his recovery; let his diet be light, feeds small, and increased by degrees, as he gets strength: for by overfeeding, horses have frequent relapses, or great surfeits, which are always difficult of cure.

Practical
observa-
tions.

This is the most successful method of treating those irregular, malignant fevers; where it is evident, by the various efforts nature makes to relieve herself, she wants assistance, and a spur to quicken her motions. For by the use of these warm medicines, a crisis, or termination of the disease, is quickened and promoted, as appears by the alteration made both in the urine and skin; the former of which, by its thickness, shews signs of concoction, as it is called, or of a separation of the feverish matter from the blood; and the latter, by its smoothness and glossiness, proves that a regular and free perspiration

is

is obtained; these two secretions are of such importance to the welfare of every animal, that the necessity of rectifying them, when disordered, is obvious from the consequences.

If this fever should be brought to intermit, or prove of the intermitting kind, immediately after the fit is over, give an ounce of Jesuit's bark, and repeat it every six hours, till the horse has taken four or six ounces: should eruptions or swellings appear, they ought to be encouraged, for they are good symptoms at the decline of a fever, denote a termination of the distemper, and that no farther medicines are wanted.

The cure
of an in-
termitting
fever.

The true reasons perhaps why so many horses miscarry in fevers, are, that their masters, or doctors, will not wait with patience, and let nature have fair play; that they generally neglect bleeding sufficiently at first; and are constantly forcing down sugar sops, or other food in a horn, as if a horse must be starved in a few days, if he did not eat: then they ply him twice or thrice a day with hot medicines and spirituous drinks, which (excepting a very few cases) must be extremely pernicious to a horse, whose diet is naturally simple, and whose stomach and blood, unaccustomed

Reasons
why so
many hor-
ses die in
fevers.

to

to such heating medicines, must be greatly injured, and without doubt are often inflamed by such treatment.

Of epi-
demic fe-
vers.

From the experience we lately had of the epidemic cold and fever among our horses, and from the observations of others in the years 1732 and 1734, it evidently appeared that the simplest method of treatment succeeded best. Thus it is proper to bleed largely at first, to the quantity of three quarts, if the horse is full and strong: and if it appears that his lungs are not relieved by it, but continue stuffed and loaded, the bleeding should be repeated; and a rowel may be put in his chest or belly.

A general
method of
cure.

Dilute the blood with plenty of water, or white drink; let his diet be warm bran mash, and his hay sprinkled. Should the fever rise, which will be known by the symptoms above described, give him an ounce of nitre thrice a day in his water, or made up in a ball with honey. Let his body be kept cool and open, with the opening drink, given twice or thrice a week; or an ounce of salt of tartar may be given every day, dissolved in his water for that purpose, omitting then the nitre. After a week's treatment in this manner, the cordial ball may be given

once or twice a day, with an infusion of liquorice-root sweetened with honey; to which may be added, when the phlegm is tough, or cough dry and husky, a quarter of a pint of linseed, or falladoil, and the same quantity of oxymel of squills.

As the kernels about the throat are greatly swelled in these cases, I need not mention the necessity of keeping the head and throat warmer than ordinary, to promote a freer perspiration, and forward the running at the nose which in a horse answers the end of spitting, or expectoration in us: but the nose should never be syringed, as is sometimes done, to promote this discharge, which it often checks, and occasions bad swellings in the neighbouring parts and glands: for let it be remembered these are critical runnings of nature's own appointment, which by art may soon be frustrated. The following cooling purge is very proper to give at the decline of the distemper, and may be repeated three or four times.

TAKE two ounces of senna; aniseed and fennel bruised, each half an ounce; salt of tartar three drams; let them infuse two hours in a pint of boiling water; strain off, and dissolve
A cooling
purge.
in

OF FEVERS.

in it three ounces of Glauber salt, and two of cream of tartar; give for a dose in the morning.

This purge generally works before night very gently; and, in fevers, and all inflammatory disorders, is infinitely preferable to any other physic.

The pulse of horses should be attended to.

Before we close this chapter on Fevers, it may be no improper hint to the Curious, to take notice that a horse's pulse should more particularly be attended to than is customary, as a proper estimate may thereby be made both of the degree and violence of the fever present, by observing the rapidity of the blood's motion, and the force that the heart and arteries labour with to propel it round. The highest calculation that has been made of the quickness of the pulse in a healthy horse, is, that it beats about forty strokes in a minute; so that in proportion to the increase above this number, the fever is rising; and if farther increased to above fifty, the fever is very high.

How to calculate the pulse.

How often the pulse beats in a minute may easily be discovered by measuring the time with a stop-watch, or minute sand-glass, while your hand is laid on the horse's near side, or your fingers on
any

any artery; those which run up on each side the neck, are generally to be seen beating, as well as felt a little above the chest: and one within side each leg may be traced with the finger.

A due attention to the pulse is so im-^{The}portant an article, in order to form a ^{know-}ledge of proper judgment in fevers, that it would ^{ledge of}appear amazing it has so much been neg-^{of great}lected, if one did not recollect, that the ^{import-}generality of *farriers* are so egregiously ^{ance.}ignorant, that they have no manner of conception of the blood's circulation, nor in general have they ability enough to distinguish the difference between an artery and a vein.—With such pretty guardians do we intrust the healths and lives of the most valuable of animals!

For which reason I cannot too much enforce the necessity of this study and practice, as it is evident to every one with what scrupulous attention the human pulse is examined in every feverish stage, and how often the physician's judgment is chiefly directed by it. What discoveries, therefore, might not be made by accurate observations on the pulse of horses, both in regard to the quickness of the blood's motion, and to the hardness of the artery, from its difficult vibrations!

E

It

How use-
ful.

It would be a sure guide to distinguish an inflammatory fever, with dense sily blood, from an irregular, depressed one: it would direct us more certainly, when, and how often, we should repeat bleeding in fevers, and other disorders; and when we should draw off blood, previous to purging, or refrain from the latter, till, by lowering the horse's diet, his constitution and blood are reduced to a proper temper: for in such as are replete and sanguine, without this caution an inflammation of the bowels is soon brought on by the irritations such stimulating medicines produce on vessels too turgid; and many a horse's life has been sacrificed to this neglect, but more particularly fine, high-fed ones. It would also be of use to discover whether a horse has recovered himself in due time, after having been drove hard, either on the chace, or race, &c. This digression, it is hoped, will be more readily pardoned, as it is not a mere matter of speculation, but practical remark.

CHAP.

C H A P. V.

Of a PLEURISY, and Inflammation of the Lungs, &c.

TH E S E disorders have scarce been mentioned by any writer on Farriery before Mr. Gibson; who, by frequently examining the carcases of dead horses, has found them subject to the different kinds of inflammations here described.

Inflammatory disorders are frequent in horses.

He has often discovered matter on the pleura (or membrane which lines the chest internally) making its way into the chest; he has found in some horses the whole substance of the lungs black, and full of a gangrened water; and in others, abscesses of various sizes; and, in short, inflammations in every bowel. He has frequently seen the blood-vessels so overloaded, that the blood has burst out of the smaller vessels, and run over the horses carcases in many places, while the collar-maker was flaying off their hides; and on cutting open the larger vessels, the blood has gushed out as from a fountain, filling all the cavity of the body; an evident

Practical observation.

dent proof that plentiful evacuations had been neglected. In order to distinguish these disorders from others, we shall describe the symptoms in Mr. Gibson's own words.

The signs
of a pleu-
rify, and
inflamma-
tion of the
lungs.

“A pleurify, then, which is an inflammation of the pleura, and a peripneumony, which is an inflammation of the lungs, have symptoms very much alike; with this difference only, that in a pleurify a horse shews great uneasiness, and shifts about from place to place; the fever, which at first is moderate, rises suddenly very high; in the beginning he often strives to lie down, but starts up again immediately, and frequently turns his head towards the affected side; which has caused many to mistake a pleuritic disorder for the gripes, this sign being common to both, though with this difference:

How to
distinguish
them
from the
gripes.

“In the gripes a horse frequently lies down and rolls: and when they are violent, he will also have convulsive twitches, his eyes being turned up, and his limbs stretched out, as if he was dying: his ears and feet sometimes occasionally hot, and sometimes as cold as ice; he falls into profuse sweats, and then into cold damps; strives often to stale and
dung,

dung, but with great pain and difficulty; which symptoms generally continue till he has some relief. But in a pleurisy, a horse's ears and feet are always burning-hot, his mouth parched and dry, his pulse hard and quick: even sometimes, when he is nigh dying, his fever is continued and increasing; and though in the beginning he makes many motions to lie down, yet afterwards he runs back as far as his collar will permit, and makes not the least offer to change his posture, but stands panting with short stops, and a disposition to cough, till he has relief, or drops down."

In an inflammation of the lungs, several of the symptoms are the same, only in the beginning he is less active, and never offers to lie down during the whole time of his sickness; his fever is strong, breathing difficult, and attended with a short cough: and whereas in a pleurisy, a horse's mouth is generally parched and dry, in an inflammation of the lungs, when a horse's mouth is open, a ropy slime will run out in abundance; he gleets also at the nose a reddish or yellowish water, which sticks like glue to the inside of his nostrils.

The symptoms of inflamed lungs.

E 3

In

In a pleurisy, a horse heaves and works violently at his flanks, with great restlessness, and for the most part his belly is tucked up: but in an inflammation of the lungs, he always shews fulness, and the working of his flanks is regular, except after drinking and shifting his posture; and his ears and feet are for the most part cold, and often in damp sweats.

The cure of a pleurisy, and inflamed lungs.

The cure of both these disorders is the same. In the beginning a strong horse may lose three quarts of blood, the next day two quarts more; and if symptoms do not abate, the bleedings must be repeated, a quart at a time; for it is speedy, large, and quick-repeated bleedings that are in these cases chiefly to be depended on. But if a horse has had any previous weakness, or is old, you must bleed him in less quantities, and oftener. Mr. Gibson recommends rowels on each side the breast, and one on the belly; and a blistering ointment to be rubbed all over his brisket upon the foremost ribs.

The medicines necessary.

The diet and medicine should be both cooling, attenuating, relaxing, and diluting; and the horse should have warm mashes,

mashes, and plenty of water, or gruel. The following balls may be given thrice a day.

T A K E of sperma-ceti and nitre, of ^{pe&toral} each one ounce; oil of aniseed thirty balls. drops; with honey enough to make a ball.

A pint of barley-water, in which figs and liquorice-root have been boiled, should be given after each ball; to which the juice of lemons may be added; and if the lungs are greatly oppressed with a dry, short cough, two or three hornfuls of the decoction may be given three or four times a day, with four spoonfuls of honey and linseed oil. A strong decoction of the rattle-snake root is also much recommended in pleuritic disorders, and may be given to the quantity of two quarts a day, sweetened with honey. It remarkably attenuates the blood, and disperses the inflammation, and in some parts is deemed a specific for this complaint.

An emollient glyster should be injected ^{Glysters} once a day; to which may be added two ^{necessary.} ounces of nitre, or cream of tartar.

In two or three days he will probably run at the nose, and begin to feed; but should he not, and continue hot and short-breathed, you must bleed him again, and give the following glyster.

A purging
glyster.

T A K E sena and marsh-mallows, of each two ounces; fennel and bayberries, of each one ounce; boil in five pints of water to two quarts; pour off the clear and add four ounces of purging salts, two or three of syrup of buckthorn, and half a pint of linseed or any common oil.

If by these means he grows cooler, and his pain moderates, repeat the glyster the next day, unless it worked too much; then intermit a day: and when he comes to eat scalded bran and picked hay, leave off the balls, and continue only the decoction, with now and then a glyster.

Observation.

But let it be observed, that a horse seldom gets the better of these disorders, unless he has relief in a few days; for if the inflammation is not checked in that time, it usually terminates in a gangrene,

grene, or collection of matter, which for want of expectoration soon suffocates him.

But as pleuretic disorders are apt to leave a taint on the lungs, great care should be taken of the horse's exercise and feeding, which should be light and open for two or three weeks. Thus a quartern of bran scalded, with a spoonful of honey and flower of brimstone, may be given every day, with two or three small feeds of oats sprinkled with chamber-lye. Instead of the bran, for a change, give about a quart of barley, scalded in a double infusion of hot water, that it may be softened, and the water given to drink. His exercise should be gradual, in an open air, and fair weather; and when his strength is recovered, a gentle purge or two should be given; that of rhubarb, when it can be afforded, is best, or the purging drink already recommended for this purpose.

There is also an external pleurisy, or inflammation of the muscles between the ribs, which, when not properly treated, proves the foundation of that disorder called the *chest-founder*: for if the inflammation is not dispersed in time, and the viscid blood and juices so attenuated by

The horse's diet and exercise should be well attended to.

An external pleurisy.

Chest-founder, what.

by internal medicines, that a free circulation is obtained; such a stiffness and inactivity will remain on these parts as will not easily be removed, and which is generally known by the name of *chest-founder*.

The signs.

The signs of this inflammation, or external pleurisy, are a stiffness of the body, shoulders, and fore-legs, attended sometimes with a short, dry cough, and a shrinking, when handled in those parts.

The cure.

Bleeding, soft-pectorals, attennants, and gentle purges, are the internal remedies; and externally the parts affected may be bathed with equal parts of spirit of salt-armoniac and ointment of marsh-mallows, or oil of camomile.

Observation.

These outward inflammations frequently fall into the inside of the fore-leg, and sometimes near the shoulder, forming abscesses, which terminate the disorder.

The diaphragm and other parts of the chest subject to inflammation.

The membrane which separates the lungs, and more particularly the diaphragm, or midriff, is often also inflamed; which is scarce to be distinguished from the pleurisy, only in this, that when the midriff is greatly inflamed, the horse will

will sometimes be jaw-set, and his mouth so much closed, that nothing can be got in : but the method of cure is the same.

C H A P. VI.

Of a COUGH and ASTHMA.

TH E consequences often of the preceding disorders, injudiciously treated, are settled habitual coughs ; which frequently degenerate into asthmas, and broken wind.

The causes of a settled cough.

Various are the causes assigned for this last disorder, which, as merely conjectural, we shall wave ; but the appearances on the dissection of broken-winded horses, will be taken notice of in the proper place.

Nothing has more perplexed practitioners than the cure of settled coughs ; the cause of which, perhaps, has been their want of attention to the different symptoms which distinguish one cough from another : for without strict observance

Coughs to be distinguished,

servance thereof, it is impossible to find out the true method of cure.

Observation.

Thus if a horse's cough is of long standing, attended with loss of appetite, wasting of flesh, and weakness, it denotes a consumption; and that the lungs are full of knotty, hard substances, called tubercles, which have often been discovered on dissection. *Vide Consumption.*

The signs of a moist cough.

The following signs denote when the cough proceeds from phlegm, and slimy matter, that stop up the vessels of the lungs.

The horse's flanks have a sudden, quick motion; he breathes thick, but not with his nostrils open, like a horse in a fever, or that is broken-winded: his cough is sometimes dry and husky, sometimes moist, before which he wheezes, rattles in the throat, and sometimes throws out of his nose and mouth great gobs of white phlegm, especially after drinking, or when he begins or ends his exercise; which discharge commonly gives great relief. Some such horses wheeze and rattle to such a degree, and are so thick-winded, that they can scarce move on, till they have been out some time in the air; though

though then they will perform beyond expectation.

These are properly asthmatic cases, and ought to be distinguished in their symptoms from that purfiveness and thick-windedness we see in some horses, occasioned by too full or foul feeding, want of due exercise, or their being taken up from winter's grass. But these two last cases are easily cured by proper diet and exercise; the one by lowering his keeping, and the other by increasing it.

The above asthmatic case proves often very obstinate; but if it happens to a young horse, and the cough is not of long standing, it is greatly relieved, if not totally cured, by the following method.

If the horse is full of flesh, bleed him plentifully; if low in flesh, more sparingly; which may occasionally be repeated, on very great oppressions, and difficulty of breathing, in proportionate quantities. The cure;

As mercurial medicines are found remarkably useful in these cases, give a mercurial ball (with two drams of calomel) Mercurials recommended.

mel) over night, and a common purge the next morning; or the following, which is much recommended by Mr. Gibson.

An altera-
tive purge

TAKE of gum galbanum, ammoniacum, and assa-fœtida, of each two drams; fine aloes one ounce, saffron one dram, oil of aniseeds two drams, oil of amber one dram; with honey enough to form into a ball.

They may be repeated at proper intervals, with the usual cautions. In the intermediate days, and for some time after, one of the following balls may be given every morning.

Balls for
an obsti-
nate
cough.

TAKE of cinnabar of antimony finely levigated six ounces; gum ammoniacum, galbanum, and assa-fœtida, of each two ounces; garlic four ounces, saffron half an ounce; make into a paste for balls, with a proper quantity of honey.

Remarks
on them.

These balls are extremely well calculated for this purpose; but if they are thought too expensive, the cordial ball may be given, with an eighth part of powdered

powdered squills and Barbadoes tar: or equal quantities of the above and cordial ball may be beat up together; and, where they can be afforded, balsam of Peru, balsam of sulphur, and flowers of Benjamin, would undoubtedly, added to the cordial ball, make it a more efficacious medicine in cases of this sort. As thus:

TAKE of the pectoral or cordial ball one pound, balsam of Peru half an ounce, balsam of sulphur anisated one ounce, flowers of Benjamin half an ounce, honey as much as is sufficient to form them into a paste: give the size of a pigeon's egg every morning.

An efficacious ball for a cough.

Exercise in a free open air is very serviceable, and the diet should be moderate. Horses subject to an inward oppression of the lungs, should never be suffered to have a belly full; that is, they should never be permitted so to distend their stomach with meat and water, as to press against the midriff: which of course would hinder respiration. Their hay should even be abridged, given in small quantities, and sprinkled with water; and their usual allowance both of corn and water should be divided into several portions:

Exercise and diet particularly recommended.

proportions : by such a regulation in diet, horses may be so recovered as to do great service ; and in all disorders of the lungs it is what should principally be attended to.

The following are the symptoms of a dry cough or asthma.

The signs
of a dry
cough or
asthma.

The horse afflicted with this cough, eats heartily, hunts, and goes through his business with alacrity, appears well coated, and has all the signs of perfect health ; yet he shall cough at particular times almost incessantly, without throwing up any thing, except that the violence of the cough will cause a little clear water to distil from his nose. Though this cough is not periodical, yet some of these horses cough most in a morning, after drinking.

A nervous
cough,
what.

This may properly be styled a nervous asthma in a horse ; as probably it chiefly affects the nerves in the membranous parts of the lungs and midriff ; and is a case very doubtful, at least, if not incurable : but when the horse is young, the following method may be successful.

Take

Take away first a moderate quantity of blood; then give him two drams of calomel, mixed up with an ounce of diapente, for two nights; and the next morning a purging ball. Keep him well clothed and littered, and feed him with scalded bran and warm water. The cure.

Once in eight or ten days this purge may be repeated, with one mercurial ball only, given over-night.

The following balls may then be taken, one every day, about the size of a pullet's egg, the horse fasting two hours afterwards; and should be continued two months, or longer, to be of real service.

TAKE of native cinnabar, or cinnabar of antimony, half a pound; gum guaiacum four ounces; myrrh, and gum ammoniac, of each two ounces; Venice soap half a pound: the cinnabar must be finely levigated, as before observed, and the whole mixed up with honey, or oxymel of squills. Balls for an obstinate dry cough.

The following also will be found an useful remedy in obstinate dry coughs.

TAKE gum ammoniacum, squills, and Venice soap, of each four ounces; balsam of sulphur, with aniseeds, one ounce; beat up into a mass, and give as the former.

Observation.

These mercurial and ponderous medicines are well adapted to open obstructions in the lungs, and prevent those little knots, or tubercles, which so frequently ulcerate, and lay the foundation of an incurable malady, or consumption: but the common pectorals alone will avail nothing in old, stubborn coughs, their efficacy being lost in the long tour they have to make, before they come to the lungs; and indeed, were it otherwise, without they had such powerful openers joined with them, they would be of little consequence; for where there are any expectations from medicines, such are chiefly to be relied on, which have a power of dissolving and attenuating the viscid humours, opening the small obstructed vessels, and promoting all the natural secretions.

Before

Before we close this chapter, it may be necessary to observe here, that some young horses are subject to coughs on cutting their teeth; their eyes also are affected from the same cause. In these cases always bleed; and if the cough is obstinate, repeat it, and give warm mashes; which, in general, are alone sufficient to remove this complaint. But when the cough is an attendant on worms, as it often is in young horses, you must give such medicines as have a power to destroy those animals, particularly mercurial physic at proper intervals; and, intermediately, half an ounce of Æthiops mineral mixed up with the cordial, or pectoral balls, may be given every day. *Vide Chapter on WORMS.*

CHAP. VII.
Of a BROKEN-WIND.

The cause
of broken
wind.

THIS disorder hitherto seems to have been little understood; but Mr. Gibson is inclined to think, that the source of it is frequently owing to injudicious, or hasty feeding young horses for sale; by which means the growth of the lungs, and all the contents within the chest, are so increased, and in a few years so preternaturally enlarged, that the cavity of the chest is not capacious enough for them to expand themselves in, and perform their functions.

Observation.

A narrow, contracted chest with large lungs may sometimes naturally be the cause of this disorder: and it has been observed, that horses rising eight years old are as liable to this distemper, as at a certain period of life men fall into asthmas, consumptions, and other chronic diseases

The

The reason why this disorder becomes more apparent at this age, may be, that a horse comes to his full strength and maturity at this time: at six he commonly finishes his growth in height; after that time he lets down his belly, and spreads; and all his parts are grown to their full extent; so that the pressure on the lungs and midriff is now more increased.

Why horses rising seven or eight, grow broken-winded.

But how little weight soever these reasons may have, repeated dissections have given ocular proofs of a preternatural largeness, not only of the lungs of broken-winded horses, but of their heart and its bag, and of the membrane which divides the chest; as well as of a remarkable thinness in the diaphragm, or midriff.

Observation.

This disproportion has been observed to be so great, that the heart and lungs have been almost of twice their natural size, perfectly sound, and without any ulceration whatever, or any defect in the wind-pipe or its glands.

The parts affected in broken-winded horses.

The pre-ternatural size of the lungs the chief cause.

Hence it appears that this enormous size of the lungs, and the space they occupy, by hindering the free action of the midriff, is the chief cause of this disorder; and as the substance of the lungs was found more fleshy than usual, they of course must lose a great deal of their spring and tone.

The difficulty in breathing accounted for.

This fleshiness and size of the lungs may in a great measure be the cause why the inspirations in broken-winded horses are disproportionately slow; for we may observe that they draw in their breath slowly, their flanks filling up, and raising with difficulty: but that their flanks fall suddenly, and their breath bursts forth with violence, both from the mouth and nostrils; insomuch that a man in the dark, by holding his hands on a horse's mouth and nose, may easily discover if he is broken-winded.

Broken-wind incurable.

Whoever considers a broken-wind in this light, must own that it may be reckoned among the incurable distempers of horses; and that all the boasted pretensions to cure are in vain and frivolous, since the utmost skill can amount to no more than

than now and then palliating the symptoms and mitigating their violence.

We shall therefore only lay down such methods as may probably prevent this disorder, when pursued in time. But if they should not succeed, we shall offer some remedies and rules to mitigate its force, and to make a horse as useful as possible under this malady.

It is usual, before a broken-wind appears, for a horse to have a dry obstinate cough, without any visible sickness, or loss of appetite; but, on the contrary, a disposition to foul feeding, eating the litter, and drinking much water.

The symptom which foretels a broken-wind.

In order then to prevent, as much as possible, this disorder, bleed him, and give him the mercurial physic above prescribed, which should be repeated two or three times.

The following balls are then to be taken for some time, which have been found extremely efficacious in removing obstinate coughs.

TAKE of aurum Mosaicum finely powdered, eight ounces; myrrh and elecampane

Balls for a broken-wind.

The pre-ternatural size of the lungs the chief cause.

Hence it appears that this enormous size of the lungs, and the space they occupy, by hindering the free action of the midriff, is the chief cause of this disorder; and as the substance of the lungs was found more fleshy than usual, they of course must lose a great deal of their spring and tone.

The difficulty in breathing accounted for.

This fleshiness and size of the lungs may in a great measure be the cause why the inspirations in broken-winded horses are disproportionately slow; for we may observe that they draw in their breath slowly, their flanks filling up, and raising with difficulty: but that their flanks fall suddenly, and their breath bursts forth with violence, both from the mouth and nostrils; insomuch that a man in the dark, by holding his hands on a horse's mouth and nose, may easily discover if he is broken-winded.

Broken-wind incurable.

Whoever considers a broken-wind in this light, must own that it may be reckoned among the incurable distempers of horses; and that all the boasted pretensions to cure are in vain and frivolous, since the utmost skill can amount to no more than

than now and then palliating the symptoms and mitigating their violence.

We shall therefore only lay down such methods as may probably prevent this disorder, when pursued in time. But if they should not succeed, we shall offer some remedies and rules to mitigate its force, and to make a horse as useful as possible under this malady.

It is usual, before a broken-wind appears, for a horse to have a dry obstinate cough, without any visible sickness, or loss of appetite; but, on the contrary, a disposition to foul feeding, eating the litter, and drinking much water.

The symptom which foretels a broken-wind.

In order then to prevent, as much as possible, this disorder, bleed him, and give him the mercurial physic above prescribed, which should be repeated two or three times.

The following balls are then to be taken for some time, which have been found extremely efficacious in removing obstinate coughs.

TAKE of aurum Mosaicum finely powdered, eight ounces; myrrh and elecampane

Balls for a broken-wind.

Of a BROKEN-WIND.

pane powdered, of each four ounces; aniseeds and bay-berries, each an ounce; saffron, half an ounce: make into balls with oxymel of squills.

Remarks.

The aurum Mosaicum is made of equal parts of quicksilver, tin, sal armoniac, and sulphur. We give this medicine, as strongly recommended by Mr. Gibson: but how far the aurum Mosaicum may contribute to its efficacy, may perhaps justly be disputed: as a substitute in its room, therefore, for this purpose we recommend the same quantity of powdered squills, or gum ammoniacum; or equal parts of each. For this end also the following is offered.

Another for that purpose.

TAKE gum ammoniacum, galbanum, and assa-fœtida, of each two ounces; squills four ounces; cinabar of antimony six ounces, saffron half an ounce: make into a paste with honey. Give the quantity of a pullet's egg every morning.

The diet for broken-winded horses.

Broken-winded horses should eat sparingly of hay; which, as well as their corn, may be wetted with chamber lye, or fair

fair water; as this will make them less craving after water.

The volatile salts in the urine may make it preferable to water, and may be the reason why garlic is found so efficacious in these cases: two or three cloves given at a time in a feed, or three ounces of garlic bruised and boiled in a quart of milk and water, and given every other morning for a fortnight, having been found very serviceable; for by warming and stimulating the solids, and dissolving the tenacious juices, which choak up the vessels of the lungs, these complaints are greatly relieved.

Careful feeding and moderate exercise have greatly relieved broken-winded horses; and though for the first summer they have not been able to endure much labour, yet many have been found less oppressed the second, and some scarce perceptibly affected the third; and even able to bear great fatigue: and could a horse be kept constantly in the field, and taken up only when used, he might by this management do good service for many years.

But

But

**Necessary
cautions.**

But whoever expects to cure his horse, by sending him out to grass, will find himself disappointed; especially if he remains abroad after the spring grass; for on his return to the stable and dry meat, he will be more oppressed and short-breathed than before, for want of the open air and moist food he had been accustomed to.

**A remarkable
observation.**

Horses sent to grass in order to be cured of an obstinate cough, have often returned completely broked-winded, where the pasture has been rich and succulent, so that they have had their bellies constantly full. As the ill consequence therefore is obvious, where you have not the conveniency of turning out your horse for a constancy, you may foil him for a month or two with young, green barley, tares, or any other young herbage.

**Thick-winded
horses,
how treated.**

To purgative, thick-winded horses, Barbadoes and common tar have often been given with success; to the quantity of two Spoonfuls mixed with the yolk of an egg, dissolved in warm ale, and given fasting, two or three times a week, especially those days you hunt or travel.

But

But in order to make all these sorts ^{Their re-} of horses of any real service to you, the ^{gimen,} grand point is to have a particular regard to their diet, observing a just œconomy both in that and their exercise, giving but a moderate quantity of hay, corn, or water, at a time, and moistening the former, to prevent their requiring too much of the latter, and never exercising them but with moderation, as has before been observed. The following alterative ball may be given once a fortnight or three weeks, and as it operates very gently, and requires no confinement but on those days it is given (when warm meat and water are necessary) it may be continued for two or three months.

TAKE of Succotrine aloes six drams, ^{An altera-} myrrh, galbanum, and ammonia- ^{tive purg-} cum, of each two drams; bay-berries ^{ing ball.} half an ounce: make into a ball with a spoonful of oil of amber, and a sufficient quantity of syrup of buckthorn.

C H A P. VIII.

Of a CONSUMPTION.

The signs
of a con-
sumption.

WHEN a consumption proceeds from a defect in a horse's lungs or any principal bowel, the eyes look dull; the ears and feet are mostly hot; he coughs sharply by fits; sneezes much, and frequently groans with it: his flanks have a quick motion; he gleans often at the nose, and sometimes throws out a yellowish, curdled matter; and he has little appetite to hay, but will eat corn; after which he generally grows hot.

The cure.

As to the cure, one of the principal things is bleeding in small quantities (a pint, or pint and half, from some horses is sufficient) which should be repeated as often as the breath is more than ordinarily oppressed. Pectorals may be given to palliate present emergent symptoms; but as dissections have discovered both the glands of the lungs, and mesentery to be swelled, and often indurated, the whole stress lies on mercurial purges, and the

the following ponderous alteratives, given intermediately.

TAKE of native cinnabar, or cinnabar of antimony, one pound; powder it very fine, and add the same quantity of gum-guaiacum and nitre; give the horse an ounce of this powder twice a day, wetting his feeds.

Alterative
powders.

The spring grass is often extremely serviceable, but the salt-marshes are to be preferred; and more to be depended on than medicines: for great alterations are thereby made in the blood and juices; and no small benefit arises from open air and proper exercise.

The salt-marshes
com-
mended.

But it may be worth observing, that a horse frequently relapses after appearances of amendment; when a yellowish gleet, or curdled matter runs from his nose and he grows emaciated, is much addicted to sweat, heaves much with a reduplicated motion, and has a short rattling cough: under these circumstances there can be little hopes of his recovery, or any future services from him: consequently, to save farther expences, the best way would be to dispatch him as an incurable.

Observa-
tion.

As

Remark. As many of the above medicines, in this and the preceding chapter, for coughs, may be thought too expensive for horses of no great value, tar-water may supply their place; and perhaps will be found on tryal no improper medicine, as Barbadoes and common tar have been experienced very effectual in some sort of coughs, and of great service to thick-winded horses.

C H A P. IX.

Of an Apoplexy, or Staggers, Convulsive Disorders, Lethargy, Epilepsy, and Palsy.

Disorders
of the
head, how
to be dis-
tinguish-
ed.

FARRIERS generally include all distempers of the head under two denominations, viz. *Staggers*, and *Convulsions*; wherein they always suppose the head primarily affected. But in treating of these disorders, we shall distinguish between those that are peculiar to the head, as having their source originally there, and

and those that are only concomitants of some other disease, where the head is affected secondarily by consent of the nerves, the source of this disorder being in the stomach bowels, &c. By this method we shall avoid many blunders, which would otherwise arise in practice, for want of knowing the true seat of the disorder.

In an apoplexy a horse drops down suddenly, without any other sense or motion than a working at his flanks.

The previous symptoms are drowfiness, watery eyes, somewhat full and inflamed; a disposition to reel, feebleness, a bad appetite; and the head almost constantly hanging, or resting on the manger; sometimes with little or no fever, and scarce any alteration in the dung or urine: the horse is sometimes disposed to rear up, and apt to fall back when handled about the head, which is often the case with young horses, to which it does not prove suddenly mortal, but with proper help they may sometimes recover. If the apoplexy proceeds from wounds, or blows on the head, or matter on the brain, besides the above symptoms, the horse will be frantic by fits, especially after

The symptoms of an apoplexy, or staggers.

after his feeds, so as to start and fly at every thing. These cases seldom admit of a perfect recovery; and when horses fall down suddenly, and work violently at their flanks, without any ability to rise after a plentiful bleeding, they seldom recover.

The cure.

All that can be done is to empty the vessels as speedily as possible, by striking the veins in several parts at once, bleeding to four or five quarts, and, to raise up the horse's head and shoulders, supporting them with plenty of straw. If he survives the fit, cut several rowels; give him, night, and morning, glysters prepared with a strong decoction of sena and salt, or the purging glyster mentioned in the directions: blow once a day up his nostrils a dram of powder of asarabacca, which will promote a great discharge; afterwards two or three aloetic purges should be given; and to secure him from a relapse, by attenuating and thinning his blood, give him an ounce of equal parts of antimony and erocus metallorum for a month; or, which is preferable, the same quantity of cinnabar of antimony and gum guaiacum.

IF

If the fit proceeds only from fulness of blood, high feeding, and want of sufficient exercise, or a fizy blood (which is often the case with young horses, who, though they reel, stagger, and sometimes suddenly fall down, yet are easily cured by the above method) an opening diet with scalded bran and barley, will be necessary for some time; and the bleeding may be repeated in small quantities.

When the Staggers are not dangerous.

As to the other disorders of the head, such as lethargy, or sleeping-evil, epilepsy, or falling sickness, vertigo, frenzy, and madness, convulsions, and paralytical disorders; as they are most of them to be treated as the apoplexy and epilepsy, by bleeding and evacuations, with the alteratives there directed, we shall wave treating of them separately, but mention some particular rules to distinguish them, according to the plan we laid down, and then offer some general remedies for the several purposes.

Lethargy; Vertigo.

Thus, in order to distinguish epileptic disorders and convulsions (which are often occasioned by worms, bots, and ulcerations of the stomach, bowels, and midriff) from those which arise from original

Epilepsy and convulsions.

nal causes in the head only, we shall describe the symptoms which distinguish them from each other; by which means we shall be able to avoid any mistake in the application of the remedy: and as epileptic disorders have by ignorant farriers been mistaken for the gripes, we shall also distinguish these disorders by the symptoms.

How epileptic disorders are distinguished from gripes.

In an epilepsy, or falling sickness, the horse reels and staggers, his eyes are fixed in his head, he has no sense of what he is doing, he stales and dungs insensibly, he runs round, and falls suddenly; sometimes he is immoveable, with his legs stretched out, as if he was dead, except only a quick motion of his heart and lungs, which causes a violent working of his flanks; sometimes he has involuntary motions, and shaking of his limbs, so strong, that he has not only beat and spurned his litter, but the pavement with it; and with these alternate symptoms a horse has continued more than three hours, and then he has as surprisingly recovered: at the going off of the fit, he generally foams at the mouth, the foam being white and dry, like what comes from a healthful horse when he champs on the bit.

But

But in all kinds of gripes, whether they proceed from disorders in the guts, or retention of urine, a horse is often up and down, rolls and tumbles about, and when he goes to lie down, generally makes several motions with great seeming carefulness, which shews he has a sense of his pain; and if he lays stretched out for any time, it is generally but for a short space. *Vide Chapter on GRIPES.*

The symptoms of gripes described.

Epilepsies and convulsions may arise from blows on the head, too violent exercise, and hard straining; and from a fulness of blood, or impoverished blood, and surfeits; which are some of the causes that denote the original disorder.

Epilepsies and convulsions arise from different causes.

But the head may also be affected by sympathy of the nerves; for excessive pain in any part of the body will excite convulsions, especially if the nerves and tendinous parts are affected, as by wounds, punctures, and bruises externally; and by ulcers, gatherings of matter, and by bots and worms, wounding and velli-

The good had but some

original cause must principally be attended to.

The general symptoms of lethargy.

In lethargic disorders, the horse generally rests his head with his mouth in the manger, and his pole often reclined to one side; he will shew an inclination to eat, but generally falls asleep with his food in his mouth, and he frequently swallows it whole, without chewing: emollient glysters are extremely necessary in this case, with the nervous balls recommended for the staggers, and convulsions, p. 87: strong purges are not requisite, nor must you bleed in too large quantities, unless the horse be young and lusty. In old horses, rowels, and large evacuations are improper, but volatiles of all kinds are of use, when they can be afforded; the alternative purge, p. 94. may be given and repeated on his amendment.

The good and bad symptoms.

This distemper is to be cured by these means, if the horse is not old and past his vigour. It is a good sign if he has a tolerable appetite, and drinks freely without flabbering, and if he lies down, and rises up carefully, though it be but seldom.

But

But if a lethargic horse does not lie down; if he is altogether stupid and careless, and takes no notice of any thing that comes near him; if he dungs and stales seldom, and even while he sleeps and dozes, it is a bad sign: if he runs at the nose a thick, white matter, it may relieve him; but if a viscid gleet, that sticks to his nostrils like glue, which increasing turns to a profuse running of ropy, reddish, and greenish matter, it is an infallible sign of great decay of nature, and that it will prove deadly:

Young horses, from four to six years, are very subject to convulsions from bots in the spring; and the large, coach breed more than the saddle: they are seized without any previous notice; and if bots and worms are discovered in their dung, the cause seems to be out of doubt, more especially if they have lately come out of a dealer's hands.

Young horses subject to convulsions from bots.

When this convulsion proceeds from a distemperature of the midriff, or any of the principal bowels, it is to be distinguished from bots and vermin by previous symptoms: the horse falls off his stomach and grows gradually weak,

From the midriff.

feeble, and dispirited in his work, and turns short-breathed with the least exercise.

Convul-
sions from
the sto-
mach, and
other
principal
bowels de-
scribed.

The lively description of that universal cramp or convulsion, called by some the stag-evil, which seizes all the muscles of the body at once, and locks up the jaws, so that it is impossible almost to force them open, we shall give in Mr. Gibson's own words; who says, "as soon as the horse is seized, his head is raised with his nose towards the rack, his ears pricked up, and his tail cocked, looking with eagerness as an hungry horse when hay is put down to him, or like a high-spirited horse when he is put upon his mettle; insomuch that those who are strangers to such things, when they see a horse stand in this manner, will scarce believe any thing of consequence ails him; but they are soon convinced, when they see other symptoms come on apace, and that his neck grows stiff, cramped, and almost immoveable; and if a horse in this condition lives a few days, several knots will arise on the tendinous parts thereof, and all the muscles, both before and behind, will be so much pulled and cramped, and so stretched, that he looks as if he was nailed to the pavement,
with

with his legs stiff, wide, and straddling; his skin is drawn so tight on all parts of the body, that it is almost impossible to move it; and if trial be made to make him walk, he is ready to fall at every step, unless he be carefully supported; his eyes are so fixed with the inaction of the muscles, as gives him a deadness in his looks: he snorts and sneezes often, pants continually with shortness of breath; and this symptom increases continually till he drops down dead; which generally happens in a few days, unless some sudden and very effectual turn can be given to the distemper."

In all these cases the horse should first be bled plentifully, unless he is low in flesh, old, or lately come off any hard, continued duty; then you must be more sparing of his blood; afterwards giving the following ball.

The cur
of convul-
sions.

T A K E of assa-foetida half an ounce, Ruffia castor powdered two drams, valerian root powdered one ounce: make into a ball with honey and oil of amber.

The ner-
vous ball.

This ball may be given a twice a day at first; and then once, washed down with a decoction of mistletoe, or valerian, sweet-

ened with liquorice or honey : an ounce of assa-foetida may be tied up in a piece of strong, coarse linen rag and put behind his grinders to champ on.

The laxative purges and emollient glysters should be given intermediately to keep the body open ; but when the former balls have been taken a week or ten days, the following may be given once a day with valerian decoction.

Another
nervous
ball.

T A K E of cinnabar of antimony six drams, assa-foetida half an ounce, aristolochia, myrrh, and bay-berries, of each two drams : make into a ball with treacle and oil of amber.

This is the most effectual method of treating these disorders : but when they are suspected to arise from bots and worms, which is generally the case, mercurial medicines must lead the way. Thus :

A mercurial
ball.

T A K E mercurius dulcis, and philonium, of each half an ounce ; make into a ball with conserve of roses, and give the horse immediately : half the quantity may be repeated in four or five days.

The

The following infusion should then be given to the quantity of three or four horns, three or four times a day, till the symptoms abate; when the above nervous balls may be continued till they are removed.

TAKE penny-royal and rue, of each two large handfuls; camomile flowers, one handful; assa-foetida and castor, of each half an ounce; saffron and liquorice root sliced, of each two drams: infuse in two quarts of boiling water; pour off from the ingredients as wanted. An infusion.

If the castor is omitted, add an ounce of assa-foetida.

The following ointment may be rubbed into the cheeks, temples, neck, shoulders, spines of the back and loins, and wherever there are the greatest contractions and stiffness.

TAKE nerve and marsh-mallow ointment, of each four ounces; oil of amber two ounces; with a sufficient quantity of camphorated spirit of wine; make a liniment. An emollient liniment.

To

To horses of small value give the following :

A nervous
infusion.

TAKE rue, penny-royal, and tobacco, of each a handful; assa-fœtida an ounce; boil in a quart of forge-water: let the decoction stand on the ingredients, and give as the former.

Observation.

When the jaws are so locked up, that medicines cannot be given by the mouth, it is more eligible then to give them by way of glyster; for forcing open the jaws by violence, often puts a horse into such agonies, that the symptoms are thereby increased. The infusion above may be given for this purpose, or the following:

A nervous
glyster.

TAKE rue, penny-royal, and camomile flowers, of each a handful, valerian root two ounces; boil in five pints of water to two quarts; in the strained liquor dissolve castor and assa-fœtida, of each half an ounce, or of assa-fœtida alone one ounce, common oil four ounces. Give this glyster once a day.

In this case also he must be supported by ^{Nutritive} nourishing glysters, made of milk-pot-^{glysters.} tage, broths, &c. which must be given to the quantity of three or four quarts a day; glysters of this kind will be retained, and absorbed into the blood; and there have been instances of horses thus supported for three weeks together, who must otherwise have perished.

Mr. Gibson mentions some extraordi-^{Frictions} nary instances of success in cases of this ^{very use-} sort by these methods, and repeated fric-^{ful in all} tions; which are extremely serviceable ^{convulsive} cases. in all convulsive disorders, and often prevent their being jaw-set; they should be applied with unwearied diligence every two or three hours, wherever any stiffness or contractions of the muscles appear; for a horse in this condition never lies down till they are in some measure removed.

He takes particular notice of a horse, ^{A remark-} whose jaws were so locked up for three ^{able case,} weeks, that both food and medicine were forced to be given by glyster; that, not having recovered the use of his jaws for a fortnight, though he now moved them with less stiffness, he was determined, from

from the known relaxing power of opium; to give him half an ounce of it dissolved in one of his glysters; the good effects of which were so evident, by a general amendment, that he was encouraged to continue it in the following manner.

TAKE Mathews's pill, and assa-fœtida, of each an ounce: make into a ball.

This ball he gave for one dose, and repeated once; and by this and the use of the nervous medicines given twice a week, and gentle purging, the horse was perfectly recovered.

Rowels
sometimes
of bad
consequence.

The use of rowels in these cases is generally unsuccessful, the skin being so tense and tight, that they seldom digest kindly, and sometimes mortify; so that if they are applied, they should be put under the jaws, and in the breast.

Remark.

The red-hot iron so frequently run through the foretop and mane, near the occipital bone, for this purpose, has often been found to have destroyed the ceryical ligament.

In

In paralytic disorders, where the use of a limb or limbs is taken away, the internals above recommended should be given, in order to warm, invigorate, and attenuate the blood; and the following stimulating embrocation should be rubbed into the parts affected.

How paralytic disorders should be treated.

TAKE of oil of turpentine four ounces; nerve ointment and oil of bays, of each two ounces; camphor rubbed fine one ounce; rectified oil of amber three ounces; tincture of cantharides one ounce.

A warm stimulating liniment.

With this liniment the parts affected should be well bathed for a considerable time, to make it penetrate; and when the hind parts chiefly are lame, the back and loins should be well rubbed with the same: to the nervous medicines above recommended, may be added snake-root, contrayerva, mustard-seed, horse-radish root, steeped in strong beer, or wine where it can be afforded. Take the following for an example, which may be given to the quantity of three pints a day alone, or two horns full may be taken after the nervous balls.

How used.

Take

The para-
lytic infu-
sion.

T A K E snake-root, contrayerva, and valerian, of each half an ounce; mustard-seed and horse-raddish root scraped, of each two ounces; long pepper, two drams: infuse in three pints of strong beer or wine.

When the horse is recovering from any of the above disorders, the following alterative purge may be repeated two or three times, as it operates very gently.

An altera-
tive
purge.

T A K E of Succotrine aloes one ounce; myrrh half an ounce; affa-foetida and gum ammoniacum, of each two drams; saffron one dram; make into a ball with any syrup.

How to
treat dis-
orders of
the head
from
costive-
ness.

Where a retention of dung is the cause of this disorder, the great gut should first be raked thoroughly with a small hand; after which plenty of emollient, oily glysters should be thrown up, and the opening drink given, till the bowels are thoroughly emptied of their imprisoned dung. Their diet should for some days be opening, and consist chiefly of scalded bran with flower of brimstone, scalded barley, &c.

This

This general method we hope will give ^{Observa-}
sufficient light into the nature of these dis-
orders, and their treatment, without mi-
nutely entering into their causes; which,
in some cases, perhaps, are inscrutable;
and where the most plausible writers have
appeared rather as learned triflers than sa-
tisfactory reasoners.

CHAP. X. Of the STRANGLES, and VIVES.

THE strangles is a distemper to which ^{The}
colts and young horses are very ^{strangles}
subject; and begins with a swelling be- ^{described.}
tween the jaw-bones, which sometimes ex-
tends to the muscles of the tongue; and
is attended with so great heat, pain, and
inflammation, that sometimes, till matter
is formed, the horse swallows with the ut-
most difficulty.

The symptoms are extraordinary heat ^{The}
and feverishness, with a painful cough, ^{symp-}
and a great inclination to drink, without ^{toms.}
being

being able; some horses losing their appetite entirely, others eating but little, by reason of the pain which chewing and swallowing occasions: when the swelling begins on the inside of the jaw-bones, it is much longer in coming to matter than when more to the middle; when it arises among the glands, and divides into several tumours, the cure is generally tedious, as it breaks in different places; and when it forms upwards on the wind-pipe and gullet, there is sometimes danger of suffocation, unless the swelling soon breaks. But the most dangerous kind is, when, besides the above symptoms, the horse runs at the nose; this by some is called the bastard strangles.

The cure.

As this disorder seems to be critical, the most approved method is to assist nature in bringing the swellings to maturity, by keeping them constantly moist with ointment of marsh-mallows, and covering the head and neck with a warm hood. But as all swellings in glandular parts suppurate slowly, the following poultice may be applied hot twice a day: it is also a very proper one to ripen, or bring any other swelling to matter.

TAKE

T A K E of leaves of marsh-mallows ^{A suppu-}
ten handfuls, white lily-root half a ^{rating}
pound, linseed and fenugreek seed ^{poultice:}
bruised, of each four ounces; boil
them in two quarts of water till the
whole is pulpy, and add four ounces
of ointment of marsh-mallows, and
a sufficient quantity of hogs lard,
to prevent its growing stiff and
dry.

In five or six days, by this means,
the matter is generally formed, and
makes its way through the skin; and if
the discharge is made freely and with ease,
the opening need not be enlarged; but
should be dressed with the following oint-
ment spread on tow, still continuing the
poultice over it to promote the diges-
tion, and prevent any remaining hard-
ness.

T A K E rosin and Burgundy pitch, of ^{A general}
each a pound and a half; honey and ^{digestive}
common turpentine, of each eight ^{ointment,}
ounces; yellow wax four ounces;
hogs lard one pound; verdegris,
finely powdered, one ounce: melt
the ingredients together, but do not
put in the verdegris, till removed
from the fire; and it should be stir-

H**red**

red in by degrees, till the whole is grown stiff and cool.

Bleeding
sometimes
necessary

If the fever and inflammation run high, and the swelling be so situated as to endanger suffocation, a moderate quantity of blood must be taken away, and the remainder diluted with plenty of water-gruel, or warm water, mashes, &c.

Observation.

The running at the nose, which often attends the strangles, is dangerous; especially if it continues after they have ripened and broke, as the horse will be greatly weakened thereby. To prevent this waste and decay, give him every day for some time an ounce of Jesuit's bark, or a strong decoction of guaiacum shavings; which hath been found extremely beneficial in restraining these glandular discharges when too liberal, and in drying up ulcers of all kinds in horses. *Vide Chapter on GLANDERS.*

If a hardness remains after the sores are healed up, they may be anointed with the mercurial ointment; and, when the horse has recovered his strength, purging will be necessary.

The vives
described.

The vives or ives differ from the strangles only in this, that the swellings of

of the kernels under the ears of the horse (which are the parts at first chiefly affected) seldom gather, or come to matter, but by degrees perspire off, and disperse, by warm cloathing, anointing with the marsh-mallow ointment, and a moderate bleeding or two. But, should the inflammation continue notwithstanding these means, a suppuration must be promoted by the methods above recommended in the strangles.

When these swellings appear in an old or full-aged horse, they are signs of great malignity, and often of an inward decay, as well as forerunners of the glanders.

The mercurial ointment, above mentioned, may be prepared thus :

T A K E of crude mercury, or quick-silver, one ounce ; Venice turpentine half an ounce ; rub them together in a mortar, till the globules of the quick-silver are no longer visible ; then add two ounces of hogs lard.

A mercurial ointment.

Some authors recommend this ointment to be used at first, in order to disperse the swellings, and prevent their coming to matter ; bleeding and purging

Observation.

ing at the same time for that purpose; but as in young horses they seem to be critical, the practice by suppuration is certainly more eligible and safe; for want of properly effecting which, the humours frequently settle, or are translated to the lungs, and other bowels; or, falling on the fleshy parts of the hind quarters form deep imposthumes between the muscles, which discharge such large quantities of matter, as sometimes kill the horse, and very often endanger his life.

C H A P. XI.

Of the Diseases of the EYES.

The diseases of the eyes distinguished.

IN order to make the disorders of the eyes well understood, we shall consider them as arising from different causes: external injuries affecting the globe of the eye; and from internal causes affecting the humours within the globe. We shall consider also the eye as naturally weak from a bad conformation, which

which possibly may often be hereditary.

We shall thus be able to form a proper judgment when washes, and external applications, are really useful, and to be depended on; and when it is not only absurd to apply them, but even extremely pernicious.

In all recent disorders of the eye from external injuries, such as blows, bites, &c. attended with a swelling of the lid, and a running from the eye, you must first sponge the part often with cold spring-water and vinegar; and if much swelled, bleed immediately, and apply over it a poultice made of the pulps of roasted or boiled apples, cleared from their seeds and husks; or of conserve of roses and vinegar, with a little bole, and the white of an egg. When the swelling is abated, either of the following washes will complete the cure.

TAKE of white vitrol half an ounce, sugar of lead two drams; dissolve in a pint of spring-water; to which may occasionally be added, when the rheum is very great, and in-

H 3

flam-

Of the Diseases of the EYES.

inflammation removed, half an ounce of tutty, or compound powder of cerufs.

How used. Let the eye and eye-lid be bathed three or four times a day with a clean sponge dipped in this wash; or it may be applied with a feather, leaving a few drops on the eye. When the veins under the eye have been turgid, opening them with a lancet has often been found successful.

Mr. Gibson from his own experience recommends the following, with which alone he has succeeded in most common cases.

Another
repelling
eye-water.

TAKE two drams of rose-buds, infuse them in half a pint of boiling water; when cold, pour off the infusion, and add to it twenty grains of sugar of lead.

This is to be used as the former; but I think the quantity of sugar of lead too small, and may occasionally be increased.

Sometimes,

Sometimes, from the violence of the inflammation, succeeding blows, and external injuries, the coats of the eye shall lose their transparency, thicken, and turn white, or pearl-coloured; in the latter case the horse has some glimmering of light; in the former he is blind, while the eye continues in this state.

Extraordinary symptoms.

This appearance may arise from stagnation of the lymph, or juices circulating in the cornea, which in their natural state are clear and thin, but undergo this change by the heat and inflammation; a white blister often forms on the cornea, the size sometimes of a grape; this always proves a relief, and when it breaks, hastens the cure,

How caused.

In all these disorders, the degree of inflammation and obstruction is chiefly to be attended to, which must regulate the preceding remedies in regard to their strength, so as to proportion them to the exigency of the symptoms.

Caution.

If the horse be fleshy, and of a gross constitution, bleeding may be repeated; and a rowel will be necessary: let his diet be scalded bran or barley; avoiding for

The cure of inflammations.

some days oats, beans, or any thing hard to chew.

The cooling, opening drink (p. 35.) should be given every other day; which will answer better than aloetic purges.

Observation.

If the eye-lids continue swelled and moist, and the under side of the eye inflamed, an ounce of honey may be added to four ounces of the above waters; or the part may be well bathed with an ounce of honey of roses, and half a dram of sugar of lead, dissolved in three ounces of spring-water; to which may be added, when the eye is very watery, a spoonful or two of red wine, which will help to thicken the matter and dry it up.

A film how removed.

If a film or thick slough should remain, it may be taken off, by blowing into the eye equal parts of white vitriol and sugar-candy finely powdered.

Glass finely powdered, mixed up with honey and a little fresh butter, is much recommended by Dr. Bracken for this purpose; as also the following ointment.

TAKE

TAKE of ointment of tutty one ounce, honey of roses two drams, white vitriol burnt one scruple: this with a feather may be smeared over the eye twice a day.

An ointment for films on the eye.

The aq. sappharina and the juice of celadine are recommended also for this purpose, a few drops of either being put on the eye every day. For the same purpose, as also for bruises and other disorders of the eye, the following will be found useful.

TAKE eye-bright and celandine, of each two handfuls, rosemary tops half a handful, rosin half an ounce; chop the herbs, and boil them over a gentle fire in three pints of cream, till it comes to a green oil; then strain through a fine cloth, and keep in a gallipot for use.

An ointment for bruises, &c.

The quantity of a small bean may be put in the horse's eye, night and morning.

The next is the famous ointment of Sir Hans Sloane, where I have only taken the

the

the liberty to double the quantity of aloes.

Sir Hans
Sloane's
ointment.

TAKE of prepared tutty one ounce, of lapis hæmatitis prepared two scruples, of the best aloes twenty-four grains, of prepared pearl four grains; put into a marble mortar, and mix with a sufficient quantity of vipers fat.

Some ob-
servations
on it.

This medicine, like other nostrums, was in great esteem while it remained a secret; but since the discovery of it, and an examination of the composition, it appears to vary in nothing from the common practice, except in the substitution of the vipers fat for lard or fresh butter. It ought also to be remarked in Sir Hans's account, that, in the application, he calls to his assistance all the means medical practice has hitherto employed in cases of this kind; as bleeding, cupping, blistering, issues, alteratives, &c. — So that either some of these methods must do very little, proportionably to the trouble they give, or his medicine less, to render both necessary. This form may however be preferable to washes, or eye-waters, as it will remain longer on the parts affected.

Let

Let it be remembered, that it has long been observed in practice, that the eye in its first state of inflammation is so very tender, that the eye-waters prepared with tutty, and other powders, aggravate the disorder; consequently, during this state, the tinctures of vegetables, and solutions of salts, are greatly preferable.

Proper
cautions.

Wounds of the eye may be dressed with honey of roses alone, or with a little sugar of lead mixed with it, adding thereto after a few days, an eighth part of tincture of myrrh; all the preceding directions in regard to inflammation being attended to, especially bleeding, rowels, and gentle cooling physic.

Wounds
of the
eye, how
treated.

When the humours of the eye are thickened, and the disorder is within the globe, sharp external applications are not only useless, but extremely detrimental, by the irritation they occasion, and consequently should be avoided.

Observa-
tion.

In all cases of this sort, whether moon-eyes, which are only cataracts forming, or in confirmed ones attended with a weeping, general evacuations, with internal alteratives, can only take place. Let us describe

A dry cat-
aract be-
hind the
lens.

describe these internal disorders with their symptoms.

The
symptoms
of moon-
eyes and
cataracts.

These generally make their appearance, when a horse is turned five, coming fix; at which time one eye becomes clouded, the eye-lids being swelled, and very often shut up; and a thin water generally runs from the diseased eye down the cheek, so sharp as sometimes to excoriate the skin; the veins of the temple, under the eye, and along the nose, are turgid and full; though sometimes it happens that the eye runs but little.

This disorder comes and goes till the cataract is ripe; then all pain and running disappear, and the horse becomes totally blind, which is generally in about two years. During this time some horses have more frequent returns than others; which continue in some a week or more, in others three or four; returning once in two or three months, and they are seldom so long as five without a relapse.

A dry cataract described.

There is another kind of moon-blindness, which is also the forerunner of cataracts, where no humour or weeping attends. The eye is never shut up or closed here, but will now and then look thick

thick and troubled, at which time the horse sees nothing distinctly: when the eyes appear sunk and perishing, the cataracts are longer in coming to maturity; and it is not unusual in this case for one eye to escape.

These cases generally end in blindness of one, if not of both eyes: the most promising signs of recovery are when the attacks come more seldom, and their continuance grows shorter, and that they leave the cornea clear and transparent, and the globe plump and full. The general event.

The attempts to cure cataracts have hitherto been only palliative, and mitigating the symptoms; yet early care has sometimes been successful. To this end the horse should be rowelled and bled at proper intervals; except when the eyes appear sunk and perishing, where it is often pernicious. During the violence of the symptoms, observe the cooling treatment above recommended, giving him two ounces of nitre every day mixed into a ball with honey, and bathe the parts above the eye with verjuice, or vinegar, wherein rose-leaves are infused; to four ounces of which, half a dram of sugar of lead may be added. The swelling The cure of cataracts.

ing on the lid may afterwards be bathed with a sponge dipt in equal parts of lime and Hungary water, mixed together: the cooling physic (p. 18) should be given every fourth day till the eye becomes clear, and recovers its usual brightness. The following also is very proper physic for this purpose.

TAKE lenitive electary, and cream of tartar, of each four ounces; Glauber's salts, three ounces; Syrup of buckthorn, two ounces.

When the weeping is by these means removed, the alterative powders (ch. xxi.) should be given every day, till two or three pounds are taken, and after an interval of three months, the same course should be repeated. This method has often been attended with good success, where the eyes have been full, and no way perished; in that case bathe or foment them with the following, twice a day.

TAKE of crude sal armoniac two drams, dissolve it in a pint of lime-water, and add to it four ounces of brandy, or Hungary water.

This

Of the Diseases of the EYES.

111

This will act as a stimulus, and may help to thin and rarefy the gummy juices, and bring new supplies of nourishment to the perishing eyes.

This course not succeeding, in order more powerfully to open the vessels of the crystalline humour (which in these cases is always found opaque, and when the cataract is confirmed, entirely loses its transparency) and hinder as much as possible the forming of obstructions, mercurials are chiefly to be depended on: thus give every other day, for three or four mornings, two drams of calomel, mixed up with conserve of roses: and then purge off with the common ball.

Mercurials recommended.

During this course particular care should be taken of the horse: after repeating this, the alterative powders before mentioned, should be given, for some weeks or months, if you expect any benefit from them: or they may be beat up into a ball with live millepedes, and an ounce and a half given every day: if these should not succeed, and the horse is a valuable one, the turbith course, recommended in the chapter on alteratives, seems to be the most promising method left. But to horses

The alteratives that are to be depended on.

Of the Diseases of the EYES.

horses that are not so, an ounce of antimony ground into an impalpable powder, may be given every day in one of his feeds, for three months or longer; or a strong decoction of guaiacum shavings may be given for some time, to which crude antimony may be added, in the following manner.

An altera-
tive
drink.

TAKE of guaiacum-shavings one pound, crude antimony tied in a rag, the same quantity; boil in two gallons of forge-water to one, and give a quart a day, either alone, or mixed with his water.

Dr. Bracken advises as much as will lie on a six-pence, of the following powder, to be blown up the horse's nostrils once a day.

A stimu-
lating
snuff.

TAKE of turbith mineral two drams, assarabacca powder, half an ounce; mix, and keep in a bottle well corked.

Nor let any one wonder at the tediousness of the course here recommended, as the intention in curing is to alter the whole mass of fluids, to fule and attenuate them in such a manner, that they may

may circulate freely through the minutest vessels, particularly those of the eye which are exquisitely fine; and, when the blood is in a viscid state, may be supposed easily retarded in its circulation through them: the consequence of which, if not soon removed, when once fixed, will be an immediate obstruction, and of course occasion total blindness.

Tying up the temporal arteries is by *Observations* some much commended, especially in full eyes; for by this means the circulation of the blood to them is greatly impeded: but to flat, depressed eyes this operation must be injurious, as it would deprive them of their necessary nourishment; and tying up the veins would seem here the most proper. But the taking up the veins where the eyes are full, must for the most part prove hurtful, by cutting off the channels which should convey the blood and juices from them into the course of circulation, and consequently increase the distemper, instead of abating it.

The haws is a swelling and sponginess that grows in the inner corner of the eye, so large sometimes as to cover a part of the eye. The operation here is easily performed,

The haws, what.

performed, by cutting part of it away; but the farriers are apt to cut away too much: the wound may be dressed with honey of roses; and if a fungus or spongy flesh arises, it should be sprinkled with burnt alum, or touched with blue vitriol.

C H A P. XII.

Of the GLANDERS.

The glanders hitherto but little understood.

THE cause and seat of the glanders has till lately been so imperfectly handled, and so little understood by the writers on this distemper, that it is no wonder it should be ranked among the *incurables*: but a new light having been thrown on this whole affair by the study of M. La Fosse, the king of France's farrier, who has been at the pains to trace out, and discover, by dissections, the seat and cause of this disorder; we hope the method he has proposed, with some farther experiments and improvements, will soon bring to a certainty of cure (in most cases at least) a distemper so

so dangerous to our horses, and that hitherto has eluded the force of art.

Before we make mention of this work, which has the approbation of the Royal Academy of Sciences, it will not be unacceptable to our readers, we apprehend, to have a more particular account of the symptoms of this disorder from M. La Fosse, that we may the better judge of the merit of our author and his discoveries.

This gentleman then has distinguished seven different kinds of glanders; four of which are incurable.

The first proceeds from ulcerated lungs, the purulent matter of which comes up the trachea, and is discharged through the nostrils, like a whitish liquor, sometimes appearing in lumps and grumes: in this disorder, though the matter is discharged from the nostrils, yet the malady is solely in the lungs.

The second is a wasting humour, which usually seizes horses at the decline of a disease, caused by too hard labour; this defluxion also proceeds from the lungs.

The third is a malignant discharge, which attends the strangles sometimes, and falls upon the lungs, which runs off by the nostrils.

The fourth is, when an acrimonious humour in the farcy seizes these parts, where it soon makes terrible havock.

The fifth kind we shall describe by and by, as arising from taking cold.

The sixth kind is a discharge from the strangles, which sometimes vents itself at the nostrils. *Vide* STRANGLES, chap. x.

These are the various disorders which have been observed sometimes to throw matter out from the nostrils: let us now describe the real glanders.

The general symptoms.

The matter then discharged from the nostrils of a glandered horse, is either white, yellow, or greenish, sometimes streaked, or tinged with blood: when the disease is of long standing, and the bones are fouled, the matter turns blackish, and becomes very foetid; and is always attended with the swelling of the kernels or glands under the jaws: in every other

respect the horse is generally healthy and sound till the distemper has been of some continuance.

It is always a bad sign, when the matter sticks to the inside of the nostrils, like glue or stiff paste; when the inside of the nose is raw and looks of a livid, or lead colour; when the matter becomes bloody, and stinks; and when it looks of an ash-colour. But when only a limpid fluid is first discharged, and afterwards a whitish matter, the glands under the jaw not increasing, and the disorder of no long continuance, we may expect a speedy cure; for in this case, which arises from taking cold, after a horse has been over-heated, the pituitary membrane is but slightly inflamed, the lymph in the small vessels condensed, and the glands overloaded, but not yet ulcerated.

From these symptoms, and some observations made both by Bracken and Gibson, it is plain they were not absolute strangers to the seat of this disorder, though they neglected pushing their enquiries to the fountain head, and consequently were at a loss to know how to apply the remedy to the parts affected.

Dissections
prove the
seat of the
glanders
to be in
the cavi-
ties of the
head, and
not in the
viscera.

But our author, after examining, by dissection, the carcases of glandered horses, and making a strict scrutiny into the state of the *viscera*, assisted for that purpose by ingenious and expert anatomists, for ten years together, affirms this disease to be altogether local; and that the true seat of it is in the *pituitary* membrane, which lines the partition along the inside of the nose, the *maxillary sinuses* or cavities of the cheek-bones on each side the nose, and the frontal *sinuses* or cavities above the orbits of the eyes; that the *viscera*, as the liver, lungs, &c. of glandered horses are in general exceeding sound; and consequently that the seat of this disorder is not in those parts, as has been asserted by most authors; nor indeed is it probable it should: for how could such horses preserve their appetite, their good appearance, sleek and shining coats, in a word, all the signs of health for many years together (which many glandered horses are known to enjoy) with such distempered bowels?

Ocular de-
monstra-
tion of it.

But on nicely examining the heads of such horses, he found the cavities above mentioned more or less filled with a viscid, slimy matter, the membrane which
lines

lines both them and the nostrils inflamed, thickened, and corroded with sordid ulcers, which in some cases had eat into the bones. These *sinuses* or cavities will be better understood by referring to the annexed plate.

He observes, that when glandered horses discharged matter from both nostrils, both sides of the membrane and cavities were affected; but when they ran at one nostril only, that side only was found distempered. Some curious observations.

It is a curious remark of our author, that the sublingual glands, or the kernels situated under the jaw-bone, which are always swelled in this distemper, do not discharge their lymph into the mouth, as in man, but into the nostrils; and that he constantly found their obstruction agreed with the discharge: if one gland only was affected, then the horse discharged from one nostril only; but if both were, then the discharge was from both.

He sometimes, though rarely, found the bony partition of the nose carious, or rotten; but that the spongy bones about this part must suffer from the acrimony The bone sometimes rotten.

of matter long pent up, is not at all to be doubted, though the more solid ones may escape.

The cure,
by trepan-
ning.

The seat of this disorder thus discovered, our author with great ingenuity has paved the way for cure, by trepanning these cavities, and taking out a piece of bone; by which means the parts affected may be washed with a proper injection, and, in fine, the ulcers deterged, healed, and dried up.

By injections and
fumigations.

But as, from the observations since made by this gentleman, there are different species of the glanders, so the cure of the milder kinds may first be attempted by injections and fumigations. Thus, after taking cold, should a horse, for fifteen or twenty days, discharge a limpid fluid, or whitish matter, from one or both nostrils, the glands under the jaw rather growing harder than diminishing, we may expect it will degenerate into a true glander. To prevent which, after first bleeding, and treating him as we have directed for a cold, let an emollient injection, prepared with a decoction of linseed, marsh-mallows, elder, camomile-flowers, and honey of roses, and such like, be thrown up as far as possible

sible with a strong syringe, and repeated three times a day: should the running lessen, or be removed in a fortnight by the use of this injection, a restraining one may now be prepared with tincture of roses, lime-water, &c. (p. 126.) and the nostrils fumigated with the powders of frankincense, mastich, amber, and cinabar, burnt on an iron heated for that purpose; the fume of which may easily be conveyed through a tube into the nostrils.

This method has been found successful when used in time: but the methods of cure depend on the stubbornness of the disorder; and when inveterate, recourse must be had to the operation above described.

This operation he has performed on three horses; two of whom discharged from one nostril only, and the third from both: the two first he trepanned on that side of the head which was affected, and to the other he performed it on both; and found that the wound and perforation filled up with good flesh in twenty-six days, and that the horses suffered no inconvenience from the operation; though

The success in regard to the operation.

though after this experiment they were put to death.

Why not brought to perfection in France.

The directions and orders of the civil government of France, which hinder people from keeping glandered horses long, prevented M. La Fosse repeating his attempts, and pushing his experiments farther; but it is to be hoped, that so useful a project will be pursued to its utmost extent, as it seems so promising in the execution, and is so important in its consequences: to which end we shall beg leave to animadvert on what has been said, and offer our opinion both in relation to the disease, the operation, and the manner of conducting the cure.

Proved to arise originally from an inflammation.

In order to prove, that a great inflammation of the pituitary membrane is always the cause of the glanders, M. La Fosse has attempted to bring on an inflammation upon the same membrane, by a corrove injection; and when the injection was only thrown into one side, the maxillary lymphatic glands were swelled on the same side, and that nostril only produced the discharge; but when both nostrils were injected, these symptoms appear on both sides. This gentleman has also observed, that the bone of the

the maxillary sinus being broke by the kick of another horse, the usual symptoms of the glanders soon appeared, from the inflammation the pituitary membrane suffered on the occasion.

The original source and cause then of this disorder, seems to be an inflammation of the glands, and membrane that lines the nostrils and these cavities ; which, if not dispersed in time, will form matter, and ulcerate and erode the bones, for want of a free discharge to unload the cavities, and of proper applications to cleanse and deterge the ulcers : violent colds, or a feverish translation, settling here, may also occasion the same complaint, and are probably the general causes.

There is a disorder in men, called *oxena*, that has great similitude to this in horses, and arises often from an inflammation in the *maxillary sinuses*, or cavities in the cheek bones, from whence ensues a collection of matter ; which, when the cavity is full, or the head properly inclined, runs over into the nose, and would constantly discharge thence, like a glandered horse, was the head continued in the same position. The surgical

The true cause and seat of the glanders.

An analogy between the glanders, and matter gathered in the cheek-bone of man.

furgical cure is the taking out one or more teeth from the upper jaw, and perforating the cavity with a proper instrument, in order to make a depending orifice for the matter to flow through; and to make way for syringing the parts affected with proper injections, which in this case are thrown through the cavity into the nose.

The method of cure in both much alike.

The similarity of these two cases, with the method of cure, and the success attending the surgical treatment (which was first invented and perfected by our countrymen Drake and Cowper) undoubtedly gave the first hint for trepanning, and syringing these cavities in horses; and it is most probable, that when the operation is attempted in time, before the bones become rotten, it will be attended with equal success; but after opening the cavities, should it be discovered, that the bones are in that state, the best way then would be to dispatch the horse, to prevent unnecessary trouble and expence.

The parts fixed on for applying the trepan, are pointed out in the plate, and the manner of sawing out the bone will easily be understood by a view of the instru-

instrument, and the explanation annexed.

The perforations being made, our next business is to prevent their filling up too fast; as it may be necessary to keep them open for some weeks before a cure can be effected; for which purpose, after the use of the injection, let the upper one be filled up with a piece of cork, waxed over, and adapted exactly to its size: the lower one may be kept open with a hollow leaden tent, through which there will be a constant drain of matter from the sinuses, which will be greatly favoured by this depending orifice, and both be detained by a proper bandage.

If this method should not prevent the granulations, or shoots of the flesh, from filling up so fast as to choak up the perforation, and by that means hinder the injections passing freely, they must be suppressed by rubbing with caustic medicines, or touching with the actual cautery; as may also the bony edges; which, by obliging them to exfoliate or scale off, will retard the healing.

Directions to be observed after the operation.

The

Injecti-
ons
recom-
mended.

The injections first made use of, should be of a deterfive nature; as a decoction of birthwort, gentian, and centaury: to a quart of which, if two ounces of Ægyptiacum and tincture of myrrh are added, it may be as proper as any; and when the discharge is observed to abate, and the colour alter to a thick, white matter, the injection may be changed for barley-water, honey of roses, and tincture of myrrh; and, finally, to dry up the humidities, and recover the tone of the relaxed glands, Bate's alum-water, or a solution of colcothar, vitriol, lapis medicamentosus, or such like, in lime-water, will most probably complete the cure. Dr. Bracken recommends the following:

TAKE alum and white vitriol powdered, of each four ounces; calcine them in a crucible; when cold, powder the calx, and mix it with a gallon of lime-water, and a quart of vinegar: decant the clear for use.

Internals
necessary
to com-
plete the
cure.

But whoever is at all acquainted with practical surgery, well knows that without the assistance of internals, especially

in glandular disorders, the cure is not so easily effected, nor rendered complete or lasting: I therefore advise a strong decoction of guaiacum chips to be given every day, to a quart or three pints, throughout the cure, and when the matter lessens, to purge at proper intervals, and put a rowel into the horse's chest, in order to divert the fluids from their old channel: if these should not succeed, mercurials may be given with the physic; and the alterative powders with lime-water may be taken for a time, if the horse is worth the expence. *Vide Chapter ON ALTERATIVES.*

An EXPLANATION *of the*
Heads and Trepan.

B, B, two lines representing the bounds of the cerebellum, or back part of the brain, which is very small in a horse, in proportion to that of a man, as well as the brain itself, which commences from the line D.

C, C, a line where the superior part of the sinus frontalis commences, together with

with a view of the bottom of the sinus which terminates between the lines D and E, where there appears a substance in the form of a pear, which is the os ethmoides, or sieve-like bone; through which the olfactory nerves pass, by which the pituitary membrane receives its sensibility, and the sense of smelling is performed.

E, represents the beginning of the maxillary sinus, which terminates at M.

The shaded space which may be observed between these two lines, represents the great cavities. The oblique ray marked F, is a bony partition, which separates this sinus into two parts, that have no communication: and sometimes it happens (though but rarely) that there are two bony partitions; and for this reason they are represented by the lines marked F and G. It also sometimes happens (but still more seldom) that there are horses, in whose heads we do not find any of these bony partitions.

N, points out the place of the cornets or horns. O, the redoubling. P, their middle part. Q, the inferior part of them.

them. M, the bony canal or pipe which guards the maxillary nerve.

A, A, the septum narium, or partition which divides the nose from top to bottom, and constitutes the two nostrils.

L, in the head that is entire, points out where the trepan should be applied on the frontal sinus, when we have reason to believe the glanders is spread into this sinus. However, I think it safest to apply it first on E, for the reasons mentioned in the next explanation, and because the brain may be endangered, should the sinus be mistook.

E, the place where the trepan may be applied, in order to cleanse the maxillary sinus. The round mark between D and E (which is the impression of the trepan) is however on experience preferred by the author, as the properest place; as one orifice would then be sufficient to wash all the parts both above and below, with the injection.

But in general, when the maxillary sinus only is affected, penetrate but the upper part where the syringe points, or thereabouts, and your expectations will
K be

be answered; should they not, there seems so little danger in the operation, that you may again perforate at the places above mentioned, higher up. But a proper number of experiments will soon settle this point with certainty.

H, in the head that is entire, points out the place where another hole or perforation should be made, as a drain to give issue to the glanderous matter washed away by the injection; which could not be discharged without such a depending orifice; and perhaps this perforation alone, in many recent cases, would be sufficient, provided the injection passed freely upwards, and the hole was kept open by means of a hollow leaden pipe constantly retained in it for that purpose, and to procure a free passage for the matter.

I, represents the injection pushed in by the syringe, which flows out by the orifice and the nostril K; during the use of the syringe, it is necessary to hold the nostrils close.

If, in the maxillary sinus, instead of one, there happen to be two bony partitions, it is absolutely necessary to pierce through

though them both, by means of a stiletto, or sharp-pointed tuck, in the manner as represented in the cut of a horse's head opened; though this conformation seldom occurs.

As these bony partitions may in some particulars vary, should the stiletto not have the desired effect, and the injection thrown in by the syringe not come out at H; in such case the liquor should be injected upwards through the orifice made by the stiletto or trepan at H.

As in young horses the frontal and maxillary sinuses are very small, it will be proper to direct the trepan towards the interior part of the nose; otherwise the instrument might work upon the roots of the teeth, which incline towards the sinus, and would in such case be an insurmountable obstacle to the operation.

R, the instrument, or trepan. S, the handle which turns it. T, the saw-part to be applied to the bone.

From a view of this instrument, the manner of working it will appear simple and easy; the cooper's managing his wimble being a proper directory.

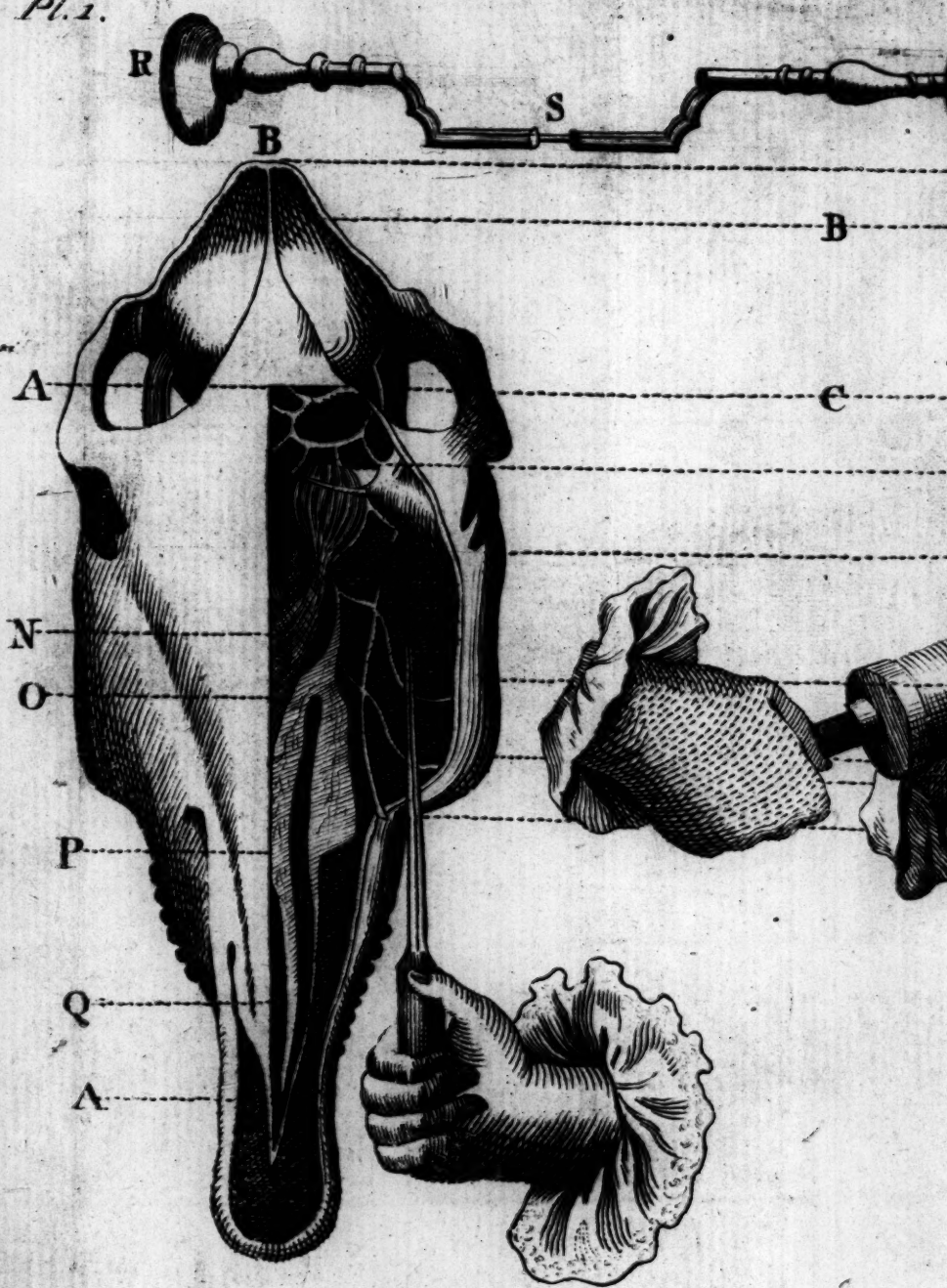
The instrument called the *trep* which is chiefly used by our English surgeons in perforating the skull, will equally answer this purpose; and if difficulties should arise, notwithstanding this description, the gentlemen of the Faculty will soon make it familiar and intelligible.

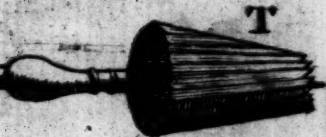
Before the application of the *trep* or *trepine*, it is quite necessary to observe, that a circular piece of the cranium should first be cut off, with the membrane which covers the bone, about the size of a half-crown piece; in order to make the instrument work the more easy, and to prevent the inconveniencies which might arise from the external wound's healing too fast.

The syringe should be large enough to contain half a pint of injection.

CH A

Pl. 1.

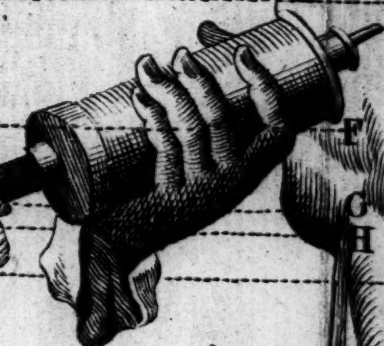




to front F. 132

B

C



I

K

C H A P. XIII.

*the COLIC or GRIPES,
and Pains in the Bowels, from sud-
den Accidents.*

THESE seems to be no distemper ^{The gripes}
so little understood by the common ^{in horses,}
farrier, as the colic or gripes in horses, ^{little un-}
the general remedy or method serving ^{derstood}
them in all cases; but as this disorder ^{by far-}
may be produced by very different causes, ^{riers,}
the method of cure must also vary, other-
wise the intended remedy injudiciously
applied, will not only aggravate the com-
plaint, but make it fatal. We shall di-
vide this disorder into three different spe-
cies; the flatulent or windy, the bilious or ^{The dif-}
inflammatory, and the dry gripes; each ^{ferent}
which we shall distinguish by their dif- ^{kinds of}
ferent symptoms, and then point out the ^{gripes.}
proper remedies.

The flatulent or windy colic is thus ^{The symp-}
shown. The horse is often lying down, ^{tom of a}
and as suddenly rising again with a ^{wind-co-}
lic. ^{lic.}
ing; he strikes his belly with his hin-
der feet, stamps with his fore feet, and
refuses

refuses his meat; when the gripes are violent, he will have convulsive twitches, his eyes be turned up, and his limbs stretched out as if dying, his ears and feet being alternately very hot and cold; he falls into profuse sweats, and then into cold damps; strives often to stale, and turns his head frequently to his flanks; he then falls down, rolls about, and often turns on his back; this last symptom proceeds from a stoppage of urine, that almost always attends this sort of colic, which may be increased by a load of dung pressing on the neck of the bladder.

Cribbing
horses very
subject
to this co-
lic.

These are the general symptoms of colic and gripes from wind, drinking cold water when hot, and when the perspirable matter is retained, or thrown on the bowels by catching cold; in all which cases they are violently distended. Cribbing horses are more particularly subject to this complaint, by reason they are constantly sucking in great quantities of air.

The cure.

The first intention is to empty the strait gut with a small hand dipt in oil, which frequently makes way for the confined wind to discharge itself; and by easing

easing the neck of the bladder, the suppression of urine is taken off, and the horse stales and gets ease.

Farriers generally strike a fleam into the bars of a horse's mouth, which seems to be of little or no use; for where a quantity of blood is intended to be taken away, the vessels of this part are neither large or numerous enough to furnish it; so that it is more eligible to take it from the neck vein, and is always proper in full, sanguine, plethoric, young horses.

The following ball and glyster seldom fail of giving relief in these cases.

TAKE Strasburg or Venice turpentine, and juniper-berries pounded, of each half an ounce; sal prunella, or salt-petre, an ounce; oil of juniper one dram; salt of tartar two drams: make into a ball with any syrup. It may be given whole, and washed down with a decoction of juniper-berries, or a horn or two of ale.

A ball for the strangury in the wind-colic.

If the horse does not break wind, or stale plentifully, he will find no relief; therefore in an hour or two give him another

Remark.

other ball, and add to it a dram of salt of amber, which may be repeated a third time, if found necessary. During the fit, the horse may be walked and trotted gently, but should by no means be har-
rassed beyond his ability, or dragged about till he is jaded.

A glyster
for wind.

The following glyster may be given, between the balls or alone, and repeated occasionally.

TAKE of camomile flowers two hand-
fuls; anise, coriander, and fennel seeds,
of each an ounce; long pepper, half
an ounce: boil in three quarts of
water to two; and add Daffy's elixir,
or gin, half a pint; oil of amber,
half an ounce; and oil of camomile,
eight ounces.

The subsequent balls and drink are also
very proper for this purpose, and to re-
move gripes occasioned by drinking cold
water when hot, or catching cold after vio-
lent exercise.

A ball for
wind.

TAKE powder of anise, cummin, and
fennel seeds, of each half an ounce:
camphor two drams; pellitory of
Spain, one dram; oil of juniper, fifty
drops:

drops: make into a ball with any syrup, and wash it down with a horn or two of ale.

Or,

TAKE mithridate, or Venice treacle, two ounces; Matthews's pill, two drams; camphor, one dram, dissolved in a little spirit of wine; powder of fresh aniseed one ounce; or the same quantity of the cordial ball; dissolve in a pint and half of ale. A drink for the same.

Or,

TAKE of philonium one ounce, or an ounce and a half; tincture of sena, or Daffy's elixir, and sallad oil, of each half a pint; give warm for a drink, and repeat it if necessary. Another drink.

Either of these medicines are well calculated for this purpose; but, as the ingredients may not always be ready at hand, or procurable, we shall put down a couple of drinks, that have frequently on trial been found successful, and are easily prepared. It is to be observed, that the horse should be well rubbed, clothed, and littered with clean straw up to his belly.

TAKE

Drinks for
the same
easily pre-
pared.

T A K E Castile soap, or hard soap, nitre, or salt-petre, of each one ounce; juniper-berries and ginger, each half an ounce; Venice turpentine or rosin, dissolved with the yolk of an egg, six drams: mix with a pint and a half of warm ale, or a decoction of juniper-berries, with a large onion boiled with them. This may be repeated twice or thrice.

Or,

Another,

T A K E a pint of brandy, rum, or geneva, with as much sweet oil, and give for a drink. Should this not succeed, boil an ounce of pepper or ginger, in a quart of milk, and add to it a handful of salt, and half a pint of oil; this given warm, will (according to Burdon) purge in two or three hours.

Signs of
a horse's
recovery.

The signs of a horse's recovery, are his lying quiet, without starting, or tumbling, and his gathering up his legs and ceasing to lash out; and if he continues in this quiet posture, you may conclude all danger over.

The

The next species of colic we shall describe, is the bilious or inflammatory; which, besides most of the preceding symptoms, is attended with a fever, great heat, panting, and dryness of the mouth; the horse also generally throws out a little loose dung, with a hot, scalding water, which, when it appears blackish, or of a reddish colour, and foetid smell, denotes an approaching mortification.

In this case the horse should immediately be bled to the quantity of three quarts: and it should be repeated, if the symptoms do not abate in a few hours. The emollient glyster, with two ounces of nitre dissolved in it, should be thrown up twice a day, to cool the inflamed bowels; plenty of gum Arabic water should be taken, and a pint of the following drink given every two or three hours, till several loose stools are procured; and then it should be given only night and morning till the disorder is removed.

TAKE of fena three ounces, salt of Tartar half an ounce; infuse in a quart of boiling water an hour or two;

The bilious or inflammatory colic or gripes described.

The cure.

A cooling purging drink.

Of the COLIC, or

two; then strain off, and add two ounces of lenitive electary, and four of Glauber salts.

Bad symptoms.

If this disorder is not removed by these means, but the inflammation and fever increase, attended with a discharge of the flesh-coloured water above described, the event will most probably be fatal: and the chief thing to be depended on now, must be a strong decoction of Jesuit's bark, given to the quantity of a pint every three hours, with a gill of red port wine.

A strengthening glyster.

A quart of the same may be used for a glyster, with two ounces of Venice turpentine, dissolved with the yolks of two eggs, an ounce of diascordium, and a pint of red wine, and given twice a day: if the horse recovers, give two or three mild rhubarb purges.

To a horse of little value give the following; which in these cases has been found successful.

An alterative ball.

TAKE of diapente one ounce, diascordium half an ounce, myrrh in powder two drams; make it into a ball with two drams of oil of amber,

ber, and give it twice or thrice a day.

The last we shall describe is the dry gripes, or the colic which arises often from costiveness: it is discovered by the horse's frequent and fruitless motion to dung, the blackness and hardness of the dung, the frequent and quick motion of his tail, the high colour of his urine, and his great restlessness and uneasiness. The dry gripes described.

In this case the strait gut should be examined; and emptied with a small hand oiled properly for that purpose; the emollient, oily glyster (p. 23), should be thrown up twice a day; and the above purging drink given, till the bowels are unloaded, and the symptoms removed. The cure.

The diet for a horse in the gripes should be scalded bran, warm water-gruel, or white water, made by dissolving four ounces of gum Arabic in a quart of water, and mixing it with his other water. The diet.

From this history and division of gripes and colics, with their different treatment, it appears how absolutely necessary it is they should be well understood. Some proper cautions and remarks.

stood, in order to be managed skilfully: it is plain too, that violent hot medicines should in every species of this disorder be guarded against, and given with great caution and discretion, even in the first kind of flatulent colic, where indeed they can only be wanted; yet too often, when prepared by the farriers, with oil of turpentine, geneva, pepper, and brine, &c. they even increase that disorder, by stimulating the neck of the bladder too forcibly; heating the blood, and inflaming the bowels, till a mortification is brought on them. These are in general the constant appearances of horses that die of this disorder, whose bowels being examined for that purpose, have been found inflamed, full of red and livid spots, sometimes quite blacked, crisped with extreme heat and rotten.

C H A P. XIV.

Of the Lax and Scouring, with Disorders of the Stomach and Bowels.

IT is sometimes a nice matter to form a proper judgment when to control or encourage a looseness, but these general rules may be a direction: If a healthy full horse, on taking cold, or upon hard riding, over-feeding, eating unwholesome food, or with a slight fever, should have a moderate purging, by no means think of stopping it; but rather encourage it with an open diet, and plenty of warm gruel: but if it continues long, with gripings, mucus of the bowels coming away, and the horse losing his appetite and flesh, it is then high time to give him proper medicines: if he voids great quantities of slime and greasy matter, give him the following drench, and repeat it every other day for three times;

A purging
not always
to be stopd.

TAKE lenitive electary and cream of tartar, of each four ounces; yellow

An open-
ing drink.

Of the Lax and Scouring, &c.

yellow rosin finely powdered, one ounce; and four ounces of sweet oil; mix with a pint of water-gruel.

The following alterative ball alone has been found successful for this purpose, when given twice a week, with sealded bran and warm gruel.

An alterative ball,

T A K E of Succotrine aloes, half an ounce; diapente, one ounce: make into a ball with the juice of Spanish liquorice dissolved in water, and a spoonful of oil of amber.

To this may be added two drams of myrrh, and a dram of saffron, and (where it can be afforded) half an ounce of rhubarb.

How treated with a fever.

When the purging is attended with a fever, rhubarb should first be given, to the quantity of half an ounce, with an ounce and half of lenitive electary: at night, after the working, give half an ounce or more of diascordium in a pint of red wine mulled with cinnamon, and repeat it every day, and the rhubarb ball once in two or three.

But

But if the distemper increases, the horse's flanks and belly look full and distended, and he appears griped and in pain, let this glyster be given, and the quantity of diascordium increased to an ounce, in his night-drink.

T A K E of camomile flowers one handful, red roses half a handful, pomegranate and balauftines, of each an ounce; boil in two quarts of water to one, strain off and dissolve in it two or three ounces of diascordium, and one of mithidrate; to which may be added a pint of Port wine. Repeat it once a day.

A restraining glyster.

If the flux continues violent, give an ounce of roach-alum, with an ounce and a half of bole, twice a day: or dissolve double this quantity with two ounces of diascordium, and the cordial ball in two quarts of hartshorn drink; to which may be added a pint of Port; and give the horse three or four times a day a pint of this drink. For this purpose also a strong decoction of oak-bark may be given with either of the above remedies, and to the same quantity; even

Various restraining drinks.

L

by

by itself, it will be found on trial no in-considerable remedy.

Particular
symp-
toms.

When the discharge is attended with an acrid mucus or slime, the griping and pains are very severe; the common lining of the bowels being washed away; in this case the following glyster should frequently be injected warm.

TAKE of tripe-liquor or thin starch, two quarts, oil of olives half a pint, the yolks of six eggs well broke, and two or three ounces of coarse sugar.

The signs
of indiges-
tion.

Some horses having naturally weak stomachs and bowels, throw out their aliment indigested, their dung is habitually soft, and of a pale colour, they feed poorly, and get no flesh: to remedy this complaint, give the following purge two or three times, and then the infusion to the quantity of a pint every morning.

The sto-
mach
purge.

TAKE of Succotrine aloes six drams, rhubarb powdered three drams, myrrh and saffron each a dram: make into a ball with syrup of ginger.

TAKE

TAKE zedoary, gentian, Winter's bark, and orange-peel, of each two ounces; pomegranate bark and balauſtine, of each an ounce; camomile flowers and centaury, each a handful; cinnamon and cloves, each an ounce: infuſe in a gallon of Port or ſtrong beer. The ſtomach-drink.

The bloody flux is a diſtemper horſes are not very ſubject to; however, as it ſometimes does occur, whenever blood is diſcharged, attended with gripings, and great pain in the bowels, if the flux is not ſpeedily reſtrained, the horſe probably may ſoon be loſt; we recommend therefore the following glyſter and drink for that purpoſe: The bloody flux deſcribed.

TAKE of oak bark four ounces, tormentil root two ounces, burnt hartſhorn three ounces; boil in three quarts of forge-water to two: ſtrain off, and add two ounces of diſcordium, four ounces of ſtarch, and half a dram of opium. A reſtricting glyſter.

A glyſter may alſo be prepared with the ſame quantity of fat broth, ſtarch, and opium, in order to plaſter over the

coats of the bowels, and abate their violent irritations. Also,

A re-
stringent
drink.

TAKE of soft chalk two ounces, mithridate or diascordium one ounce, powder of Indian root half a dram, liquid laudanum fifty or sixty drops; dissolve in a pint of hartshorn drink, and add to it four ounces of cinnamon water, or red wine. Give it twice a day.

Gum Arabic dissolved in hartshorn drink, or in common water, should be the horse's usual drink.

A necessary
observation.

It may be necessary in this place to observe, that those scourings that succeed long continued sicknesses, such as farcies, putrid fevers, or an inflamed state of blood, where proper bleedings have been neglected, in general end fatally; especially if the discharge is a foetid slime, of a dirty brown colour like brine; and the same matter runs from their noses; for in such cases the texture of the blood is dissolved, and the whole mass of fluids is become putrid, and runs off through these outlets: and as they resemble the colliquative diarrhoeas that terminate consumptive cases in the human body,

body, so like them also are they incurable.

When horses are apt to be costive, Remedies for costiveness in horses, from whatever cause it arises, gentle openers should be given, such as cream of tartar, Glauber salts, and lenitive electary: four ounces of any two of these dissolved in warm ale, whey, or water, given every other morning for two or three times, will answer this purpose; especially if assisted by an oily emollient glyster, prepared with a handful of salt: scalded bran, or barley, with an ounce of fenugreek, and linseed, occasionally given, will prevent this complaint. But where it is constitutional, and proceeds from the power and force of digestion in the stomach and guts, as it sometimes happens, and the horse is otherwise in perfect health, no inconvenience will arise from it; and it is observed that such horses are able to endure great fatigue and labour. Observa- tion,

C H A P. XV.

Of W O R M S and B O T S.

The different kinds of worms described.

AUTHORS have described three different sorts of worms that affect horses, viz. Bots, which young horses are often troubled with in the spring; the *Rotundi*, or those resembling earth-worms; and the *Ascarides*, or those about the size of the largest sewing-needle, with flat heads.

Bots in the stomachs of horses. described.

The bots, which breed in the stomachs of horses, and are sometimes the cause of convulsions, appear to be very large maggots, composed of circular rings, with little sharp prickly feet along the sides of their bellies (like the feet of hoglice) which by their sharpness (like the points of the finest needles) seem to be of use to fasten them to the part where they breed and draw their nourishment, and to prevent their being loosened from such adhesion, before they come to maturity. The eggs from whence these bots are produced, are dispersed into clusters all round the lower orifice of the stomach, and are laid under the inner coat,

coat, or thin membrane of the stomach, so that when the animals come to form and life, they burst through this inner coat with their breech and tail strait outwards, and their trunks so fixed into the muscular or fleshy coat of the stomach, that it sometimes requires a good pull to disengage them; from the blood of the last coat they draw their nourishment, which they suck like so many leeches, every one ulcerating and pursing up the part where it fixes like a honey comb; and they often make such quick havock, as to destroy the horse.

The symptoms of worms are various. The signs of worms.
 The bots that many horses are troubled with in the beginning of the summer, and always seen sticking on the strait gut, and are often thrust out with the dung, with a yellowish coloured matter like melted sulphur; they are no ways dangerous there, but are apt to make a horse restless and uneasy, and rub his breech against the posts. The season of their coming is usually in the months of May and June, after which they are seldom to be seen, and rarely continue in any one horse above a fortnight or three weeks. Those that take their lodgment in the stomach, are extremely dangerous, by causing convulsions;

vulsions; and are seldom discovered by any previous signs before they come to life, when they throw a horse into violent agonies. *Vide* Convulsions. The other kinds are more troublesome than dangerous; but are known by the following signs. The horse looks lean and jaded, his hair stares as if he was surfeited, and nothing he eats makes him thrive; he often strikes his hind feet against his belly, is sometimes griped, but without the violent symptoms that attend a colic or strangury; for he never rolls and tumbles, but only shews uneasiness, and generally lays himself down quietly on his belly for a little while, and then gets up and falls a feeding: but the surest sign is when he voids them with his dung.

The cure
of bots.

For the cure of bots in the stomach, we have already taken notice, that calomel should first be given in large quantities, and repeated at proper intervals; *vide* p. 88: *Æthiops mineral*, or some of the under-mentioned forms, may be given afterwards.

But bots in the strait gut may be cured by giving the horse a spoonful of savine, cut very small, once or twice a day in his oats or bran moistened; and three
or

or four cloves of garlic may be added to advantage. Give also an aloetic purge between whites. The following stands recommended.

TAKE of fine Succotrine aloes, ten A purge
drams; fresh jalap, one dram; aristo- for worms.
lochia, or birthwort, and myrrh, pow-
dered, of each two drams; oil of
savin and amber, of each one dram;
syrup of buckthorn enough to form
into a ball.

But as the source of worms in general The gene-
proceeds from a vitiated appetite and a ral cure of
weak digestion, recourse must first be worms.
had to mercurials, and afterwards to such
things as are proper to strengthen the
stomach, promote digestion, and by de-
stroying the supposed ova, prevent the re-
generation of these animals. Thus, two Mercurial
drams of calomel may be given with half purges
an ounce of diapente, and mixed up with proper.
conserve of wormwood over-night; and
the next morning the above purge: these
may be repeated in six or eight days. Or
the following mercurial purge may be
given, which will be less troublesome, and
no less efficacious.

TAKE

A mer-
curial.

TAKE of crude quicksilver, two drams;
Venice turpentine, half an ounce;
rub the quicksilver till no glistening
appears: then add an ounce of aloes,
a dram of grated ginger, thirty drops
of oil of savin, and a sufficient quan-
tity of syrup of buckthorn to make
a ball.

One of these balls may be given every
six days, with the usual precautions in re-
gard to mercurial physick; and these pow-
ders intermediately.

A worm
powder.

TAKE powdered tin and Æthiops
mineral, of each half an ounce;
give it every night in a mash, or his
corn.

Various
worm me-
dicines
recom-
mended.

The various preparations of antimony
and mercury must be given several weeks
together, in order to get entire riddance
of these vermin. The Æthiops mineral
may be given to the quantity of half an
ounce a day; the mercurius alkalifatus
to two drams a day, incorporated with a
bit of cordial ball. The cinnabar pow-
ders, as directed in the farcy, are no less
effectual: and when worms are bred
from high feeding, or unwholesome food,

ru,

ruë, garlic, tanfy, favin, box, and many other simples, may be given successfully, being for that purpose mixed with their food; as also, cut tobacco from half an ounce to an ounce a day.

As the generation of worms perhaps ^{A bad di-} principally proceeds from a weak sto-^{gestion} mach, and bad digestion, if the horse ^{the cause,} be of a tender constitution, and a bad feeder, the following bitter drink should be given to strengthen his stomach and amend his digestion; which will prevent the formation of these animals, interposing now and then a gentle stomach purge, prepared with an ounce and a half of hiera picra made up into a ball, with syrup of buckthorn.

T A K E gentian root, zedoary, and ^{A stomach} galangals, of each two ounces; ca-^{drink.} momile flowers, and tops of centaury, of each two handfuls; Jesuit's bark powdered, two ounces; filings of iron half a pound; juniper-berries four ounces: infuse in three gallons of ale for a week, shaking the vessel now and then; and give a pint of this night and morning.

To answer this purpose also an ounce of filings of steel, finely powdered, has been successfully given every day for a fortnight, or longer, in the horse's corn.

C H A P. XVI.

Of the **YELLOW S,** *or* **JAUN-DICE.**

The symptoms of the jaundice described,

HORSES are frequently subject to this distemper: which is known by a dusky yellowness of the eyes; the inside of the mouth and lips, the tongue and bars of the roof of the mouth, looking also yellow. The horse is dull, and refuses all manner of food; the fever is slow, yet both that and the yellowness increase together. The dung is often hard and dry, of a pale yellow, or light pale green. His urine is commonly of a dark dirty brown colour; and when it has settled some time on the pavement, it looks red like blood. He stales with some pain and difficulty; and, if the distemper

temper is not checked soon, grows delirious and frantic. The off side of the belly is sometimes hard and distended; and in old horses, when the liver has been long diseased, the cure is scarce practicable, and ends fatally with a wasting diarrhoea: but when the distemper is recent, and in young horses, there is no fear of a recovery, if the following directions are observed.

First of all bleed plentifully; and give The cure. the laxative glyster (p. 34.) as horses are apt to be very costive in this distemper; and the next day give him this purge.

T A K E of Indian rhubarb powdered, A purge for the jaundice. one ounce and a half; saffron, two drams; Succotrine aloes, six drams; syrup of buckthorn a sufficient quantity.

If the rhubarb should be found too expensive, omit it, and add the same quantity of cream of tartar, and half an ounce of Castile soap, with four drams more of aloes. This may be repeated two or three times, giving intermediately the following balls and drink.

TAKE

The open-
ing ball.

TAKE of Æthiops mineral, half an ounce; millepedes the same quantity; Castile soap, one ounce; make into a ball, and give one every day, and wash it down with a pint of this decoction.

The open-
ing drink.

TAKE madder root and turmeric, of each four ounces; burdock root sliced, half a pound; Monk's rhubarb, four ounces; liquorce sliced two ounces; boil in a gallon of forge-water to three quarts; strain off, and sweeten with honey.

Balls of Castile soap and turmeric, may be given also for this purpose, to the quantity of three or four ounces a day; and will in most recent cases succeed.

Mercuri-
als some-
times ne-
cessary.

By these means the distemper generally abates in a week; which may be discovered by an alteration in the horse's eyes and mouth; but the medicines must be continued till the yellowness is entirely removed. Should the distemper prove obstinate, and not submit to this treatment, you must try more potent remedies, viz. mercurial physic repeated two

or three times at proper intervals; and then the following balls.

TAKE of salt of tartar, two ounces; cinnabar of antimony, four ounces; live millepedes and filings of steel, of each three ounces: saffron half an ounce, Castile or Venice soap, half a pound: make into balls the size of a pullet's egg, with honey, and give one night and morning, with a pint of the above drink.

Alterative
balls for
the jaun-
dice.

It will be proper on his recovery to give two or three mild purges, and if a full fat horse, to put in a rowel.

C H A P. XVII.

Of the Disorders of the Kidneys and Bladder.

THE signs of the kidneys being hurt or affected, are weakness of the back and loins, difficulty of staling, faintness, loss of appetite, and deadness in the eyes; the urine is thick, foul, and sometimes

The symptoms of hurts in the kidneys.

sometimes bloody, especially after a violent strain. A horse diseased in his kidneys can seldom back, that is, move straight backwards, without pain, which is visible as soon as he is put to the trial: the same thing is observable indeed in horses, whose backs have been wrung and wrenched, but with this difference, that in the latter there is seldom any defect or alteration in the urine, except that it is higher coloured.

The remedy.

Bleeding is the prime remedy, and that plentifully, in order to prevent inflammation, and the more so, if a fever attends a difficulty in staling, for then we may suspect the kidneys already inflamed. A rowel in the belly has been found useful, and the following balls may be given twice or thrice a day, with a pint of marsh-mallow decoction, in which half an ounce of gum arabic is dissolved, with an ounce of honey.

A
strengthening
ball.

TAKE of Lucatelli's balsam one ounce, sperma-ceti six drams, sal prunella, half an ounce: mix into a ball with honey: if the urine is bloody, add half an ounce of Japan earth.

Should

Should the fever continue, bleed largely, give emollient glysters, and the cooling opening drink, (p. 32.) till it abates.

If the urine passes with difficulty and pain, notwithstanding these means, give this ball, and repeat it twice or thrice a day, till the horse stales freer and without pain, his urine becomes of a right consistence, and is free from any purulent settlement.

TAKE balsam of Capivi, or Strasbourg turpentine, and Venice soap, of each one ounce; nitre six drams; myrrh powdered two drams; make into a ball with honey, and wash it down with the marsh-mallow decoction. A diuretic ball.

But if this method should not be successful, and the urine continues turbid, grows coffee-coloured or foetid, the horse losing his appetite and flesh, it is a sure sign of ulceration in the kidneys; which if the above remedies do not soon remove, you may depend on it the horse will go into a consumption, and is incurable. Observation.

The
causes of
suppression of
urine.

As a suppression of urine arises sometimes from an inflammation of the kidneys; so, at others, from a paralytic disorder; disabling them in their office of separating the urine from the blood; in this latter case the bladder is usually empty, so that a horse will make no motions to stale; and if he continues a few days in this condition, his body will swell to a great degree, breaking out in blotches all over, and death will soon close the scene.

The cure. If it arises from inflammation, bleed largely; and treat the horse as above recommended: but if not, give stimulating glysters, and strong diuretics, such as the following balls, once in four hours: for if the horse stales not in thirty hours, his danger must be great.

A stimulating diuretic ball.

TAKE of juniper berries powdered one ounce, sal prunellæ six drams, ethereal oil of turpentine half an ounce, camphor one dram, oil of juniper two drams; make into a ball with honey, and give after it three or four horns of the marsh-mallow decoction with honey.

Or,

Or,

TAKE of squills powdered two or three drams, nitre half an ounce, or six drams : make into a ball with honey.

Another:

Or,

The following, which is more forcing, and should be given with caution.

TAKE of cantharides well dried, from one scruple to half a dram; camphor dissolved in oil of almonds, from one dram to two; nitre and Venice soap, of each one ounce; mix into a ball with syrup of marsh-mallows.

Another ball more stimulating.

When this last ball is given, the horse should be made to drink plenty of water with gum arabic dissolved in it; the following glyster may also be given at the same time.

TAKE of Barbadoes aloes two ounces; the same quantity of Venice turpentine beat up with the yolks of two eggs; jalap powdered two drams; juniper and bay-berries, of each a handful, bruised and boiled in two quarts

A stimulating glyster.

of a decoction of mallows; strain off, and mix by degrees with the above, to which add a pint of linseed oil.

An embrocation and stimulating poultice.

If the complaint is not removed by these means, rub the horses reins well with two parts of oil of turpentine, and one of oil of amber; and apply a poultice of garlic, horse-radish, mustard-seed, camphor, and green soap, spread on thick cloth, over them. Give the horse also two drams of calomel over night, and a moderate purge the next morning. These, perhaps, are the chief and best remedies that can be given in this generally fatal disorder.

The strangury how to be treated.

When the *strangury* in a horse does not arise from wind, or dung pressing on the neck of the bladder (as was observed in the chapter on colic) the cause is from inflammation, or too long a retention of the urine. Such horses make frequent motions to stale, stand wide and straddling, are full, and have their flanks distended. In this case bleed largely; give the following drink, and repeat it every two hours, for two or three times, till the horse is relieved.

TAKE

TAKE of Venice turpentine broke with the yolk of an egg one ounce, nitre or sal prunellæ fix drams, half a pint of sweet oil, and a pint of white wine. A drink for the strangury.

If this drink should not have the desired effect, the diuretic ball above mentioned may be given in the same manner, omitting the myrrh.

Give the horse plenty of the marsh-mallow decoction; in a quart of which dissolve an ounce of nitre and gum arabic, and two of honey.

Horses subject to a diabetes, or profuse staling, if old, or of weak constitution, are seldom cured; they soon loose their flesh and appetite, grow feeble, their coat staring, and they die rotten. Of a young horse there are more hopes; but he must not be indulged with too much water, or moist food. Give him the following: A diabetes how treated.

TAKE of Jesuit's bark four ounces, bistort and tormentil root, of each two ounces; boil in two gallons of lime-water to the consumption of half, and give a pint three times a day. A drink for a diabetes.

M 3

Let

Others for
that pur-
pose.

Let the horse drink two or three quarts a day of lime-water; and if these medicines should not succeed, give a quart of strong alum posset, three or four times a day.

This method is proper also for a horse who stales blood; or the following balls may be given for that purpose, if the bleeding is profuse.

Balls for
pissing
blood.

TAKE of bole armoniac one ounce, Japan earth half an ounce, roach-alum two drams, elixir of vitriol one dram; make into a ball with conserve of roses, and give it every six hours.

As this disorder generally proceeds from too violent exercise, over-straining, &c. repeated bleedings in small quantities are absolutely necessary, till the mouths of the vessels close up.

C H A P.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of MOLTEN-GREASE.

BY Molten-grease is meant a fat or Molten-oily discharge with the dung, and grease arises from a colliquation or melting ^{what.} down of the fat of the horse's body, by violent exercise in very hot weather. It ^{The} is always attended with a fever, heat, ^{symp-}restlessness, starting, and tremblings, ^{toms.} great inward sickness, shortness of breath, and sometimes with the symptoms of a pleurisy. His dung will be extremely greasy, and he will fall into a scouring; his blood will have a thick skin or fat over it when cold, of a white or yellow hue, but chiefly the latter; the congealed part, or sediment, is commonly a mixture of size and grease, which makes it so extremely slippery, that it will not adhere to the fingers, and the small portion of serum feels also slippery and clammy. The horse soon looses his flesh and fat, which probably is dissolved and absorbed into the blood: and those that survive this shock commonly grow hide-bound for a time, their legs swelling

both before and behind, and continue in this state till the blood and juices are rectified; and if this is not done effectually, the farcy, or some obstinate surfeit, generally follows, very difficult to remove.

The cure. In the first place bleed plentifully; and repeat it for two or three days successively, in smaller quantities: two or three rowels should also be immediately put in, and the cooling emollient glysters (p. 34.) daily thrown up to abate the fever, and drain off the greasy matter from the intestines. By the mouth give plenty of warm water, or gruel, with cream of tartar, or nitre, to dilute and attenuate the blood; which in this case is greatly disposed to run into grumes, and endanger a total stagnation.

**Purging
when ne-
cessary.**

When the fever is quite gone off, and the horse has recovered his appetite, gentle aloetic purges should be given once a week for a month or six weeks, in order to bring down the swelled legs; but if the purgative ingredient does not exceed half an ounce or six drams of fine aloes, it only opens the belly gently; and, with the other medicines joined with it, passes into the blood, acts as an alterative, and

operates both by urine and perspiration; as will appear by the horse's staling plentifully, and the kindly feel of his skin. To this end give the following, which, repeated for some time, will entirely remove this disorder.

T A K E of Succotrine aloes six drams; An alterative purge.
of gum guaiacum powdered half an ounce; diaphoretic antimony, and powder of myrrh, of each two drams: make into a ball with syrup of buckthorn.

Or, it may be prepared with an ounce of aloes, six drams of diapente, and a spoonful of oil of amber.

These will seldom take a horse from his business above two or three days in a week; neither will he lose his flesh or appetite with them; but, on the contrary, mend in both: which cannot be obtained by any other method of purging; and gives this greatly the preference in many cases.

Two ounces of nitre mixed up into a ball with honey, and a dram of camphor, will also be found an excellent medicine for this purpose, as it will powerfully attenuate the blood, and promote the due
Alterative balls.

due secretions ; to which end it should be given every day for a fortnight, or three weeks.

C H A P. XIX.

Of Surfeits, Mange, and Hide-Bound.

SURFEITS arise from various causes ; but are commonly the effects of some diseases not attended to, or that have been ill cured.

*Surfeits
described.*

A horse is said to be surfeited, when his coat stares, and looks rusty and dirty, though proper means have not been wanting to keep him clean. The skin is full of scales and dander, and lie thick and mealy among the hair, and is constantly supplied with a fresh succession of the same, for want of due transpiration. Some horses have hurdles of various sizes, like peas or tares ; some have dry, fixed scabs all over their limbs and bodies : others a moisture, attended with heat and inflammation ; the humours being so sharp,

sharp, and violently itching, that the horses rub so incessantly as to make themselves raw. Some have no eruptions at all, but an unwholesome look, and are dull, sluggish, and lazy; some appear only lean and hide-bound; others have flying pains and lameness, resembling a rheumatism: so that, in the surfeits of horses, we have almost all the different species of the scurvy and other chronical distempers.

The following method is usually attended with success in the dry species. First take away about three or four pounds of blood; and then give the following mild purge, which will work as an alterative, and should be repeated once a week, or ten days, for some time. The cure.

TAKE of Succotrine aloes six drams, or one ounce; gum guaiacum half an ounce; diaphoretic antimony, and powder of myrrh, of each two drams: make into a ball with syrup of buckthorn. An alterative purge.

In the intermediate days, an ounce of the following powder should be given, morning and evening, in his feeds.

TAKE

The alter-
ative
powders,

TAKE of native cinnabar, or cinnabar of antimony, finely powdered, half a pound; crude antimony, in fine powder, four ounces; gum guaiacum also in powder, four ounces: make into sixteen doles for eight days.

This medicine must be repeated till the horse coats well, and all the symptoms of surfeit disappear. If the horse is of small value, two or three common purges should be given, and half an ounce of antimony, with the same quantity of sulphur, twice a day, or the alterative balls with camphor and nitre, as directed in the preceding chapter.

If the little scabs on the skin do not peel off, anoint them with the mercurial ointment; during the time of using which, it will be proper to keep the horse dry, and to give him warm water. This ointment properly rubbed into the blood, with the assistance of purging physic, has frequently cured these kind of surfeits, without any other assistance.

The

The wet surfeit, which is no more than a moist running scurvy, appears on different parts of the body of a horse, attended sometimes with great heat and inflammation; the neck oftentimes swells so in one night's time, that great quantities of a hot briny humour issues forth, which, if not allayed, will be apt to collect on the poll or withers, and produce the poll-evil or fistula. This disease also frequently attacks the limbs, where it proves obstinate, and hard to cure; and in some horses shews itself spring and fall.

The moist surfeit described.

In this case bleed plentifully, avoid externally all repellers, and give cooling physic twice a week; as, four ounces of lenitive electary, with the same quantity of cream of tartar, or the latter, with four ounces of Glauber-salts, quickened, if thought proper, with two or three drams of powder of jalap, dissolved in water gruel, and given in a morning fasting.

The cure,

After three or four of these purges, Nitre re-
two ounces of nitre made into a ball with commend-
honey may be given every morning for
a fort-

ed.

a fortnight; and, if attended with success, repeated for a fortnight longer

How
given.

The powders above mentioned may also be given with the horse's corn; or a strong decoction of guaiacum shavings, or logwood, may be given alone to the quantity of two quarts a day. These, and indeed all alterative medicines, must be continued for a long time, where the disorder proves obstinate.

Hide-
bound,
how treat-
ed.

The diet should be cool and opening, as -scalded bran or barley; and if the horse is hide-bound, an ounce of fennugreek seeds should be given in his feeds for a month longer: and as this disorder often proceeds from worms, give the mercurial physic too, and afterwards the cinnabar powders, as above directed; but as in general it is not an original disease, but a symptom only of many, in the cure regard must be had to the first cause: thus, as it is an attendant on surfeits, fevers, worms, &c. the removal of this complaint must be variously effected.

The
mange de-
scribed.

In a mangy horse the skin is generally tawny, thick, and full of wrinkles, especially about the mane, the loins, and tail; and

and the little hair that remains in those parts stands almost always strait out or bristly: the ears are commonly naked and without hair, the eye and eye-brows the same; and when it affects the limbs, it gives them the same aspect; yet the skin is not raw, nor peels off, as in the hot, inflamed surfeit.

Where this distemper is caught by infection, if taken in time, it is very easily cured: and I would recommend a sulphur ointment as most effectual for that purpose, rubbed in every day. To purify and cleanse the blood, give antimony and sulphur for some weeks after. There are a great variety of external remedies for this purpose, such as train-oil and gunpowder, tobacco steeped in chamber-lye, &c. Soleyfel recommends the following:

T A K E burnt alum and borax in fine powder, of each two ounces; white vitriol and verdegris powdered, of each four ounces; put them into a clean pot, with two pounds of honey, stirring them till they are incorporated: when cold, add two ounces of strong aqua-fortis.

But

But when this disorder is contracted by low feeding, and poverty of blood, the diet must be mended, and the horse properly indulged with hay and corn. The following ointments are effectually used for this disorder, rubbed into the parts affected every day.

Ointments
for the
mange.

T A K E powdered brimstone, train-oil, and tar, of each equal quantities; to which may be added ginger, or white hellebore.

Or,

TAKE of sulphur vivum half a pound, crude sal ammoniac one ounce, hogs-lard, or oil, a sufficient quantity to form into an ointment.

Or,

TAKE quicksilver, and oil of vitriol, of each one ounce; hogs-lard one pound, sulphur vivum four ounces, oil of turpentine one ounce and a half.

These are both very powerful remedies for this disorder, and can scarce fail of success.

To

To the two first, occasionally, may be added a third part of mercurial ointment; but as sulphur is in general allowed to be the specific in the itch, and being found both more safe and efficacious than mercury, so we apprehend it will sufficiently answer the purpose here; for as this disorder seems best accounted for by Lewen-
Observa-
tion.
 hoeck, from certain small insects he discovered in the pustules by the microscope; so it seems as if they were destroyed by the steams of brimstone, though only raised by the heat of the body; for in the human body, the itch may be cured by partial sulphureous unctions on the legs only; but where the mange proves obstinate in horses, let the parts be washed with the sublimate water in Chap. xxv. before the application of the ointment, and subjoin the internal use of sulphur, in order to diffuse the steams more certainly through the skin; there being reason to believe, as in the itch, that the animalcula may sometimes lie too deep, to be thoroughly destroyed by external applications only.

C H A P. XVII.

Of the FARCIN or FARCY.

The farcy
described.

THE true farcy is properly a distemper of the blood-vessels, which generally follows the track of the veins, and, when inveterate, thickens their coats and integuments, so that they become like so many cords. I shall not describe the different sorts of farcies, seeing they are only degrees of one and the same distemper; but proceed to paint the distemper by its symptoms, which are pretty manifest to the eye.

The symptoms.

At first one or more small swellings, or round buds like grapes or berries, spring out over the veins, and are often exquisitely painful to the touch; in the beginning they are hard, but soon turn into soft blisters, which, when broke, discharge an oily or bloody ichor, and turn into very foul and ill-disposed ulcers. In some horses it appears on the head only; in some on the external jugular; in others on the plate vein, and runs downwards on the inside of the fore-arm towards

towards the knee, and very often upwards towards the brisket; in some the farcy shews itself on the hind parts, about the pasterns, and along the large veins on the inside of the thigh, rising upwards into the groin and towards the sheath; and sometimes the farcy makes its appearance on the flanks, and spreads by degrees towards the lower belly, where it often becomes very troublesome.

When the farcy appears on the head only, it is easily cured; especially when it is seated in the cheeks and forehead, the blood-vessels being here small; but it is more difficult when it affects the lips, the nostrils, the eyes, and kernels under the jaws, and other soft and loose parts, especially if the neck-vein becomes corded. When it begins on the outside of the shoulder or hips, the cure is seldom difficult; but when the farcy arises on the plate vein, and that vein swells much, and turns corded, and the glands or kernels under the arm-pit are affected, it is hard to cure; but more so when the crural veins within side of the thigh are corded and beset with buds, which affect the kernels of the groin, and the cavernous body of the yard. When the farcy begins on the pasterns or lower limbs,

When most favourable.

limbs, it often becomes very uncertain unless a timely stop is put to it; for the swelling in those dependent parts grows so excessively large in some constitutions, and the limbs so much disfigured thereby with foul sores and callous ulcerations, that such a horse is seldom fit for any thing afterwards, but the meanest drudgery: but it is always a promising sign, wherever the farcy happens to be situated, if it spreads no farther. It is usual for it to affect only one side at a time, but when it passes over to the other, it shews great malignancy: when it arises on the spines, it is then for the most part dangerous, and is always more so to horses that are fat and full of blood, than to those that are in a more moderate case. When the farcy is epidemical, as sometimes happens, it rises on several parts of the body at once, forms nasty foul ulcers, and makes a profuse running of greenish bloody matter from both nostrils; and soon ends in a miserable rot.

General
specifics
of little
use.

From this description of the farcy, it will appear how greatly those may be disappointed, who depend on some single specific drink or ball for a certain cure: for the symptoms are sometimes so favourable, that it is easily conquered by a

very simple management; and when it arises superficially upon the smaller vessels, it will often go off with moderate labour without any other means than bleeding. Such instances as these may easily give a reputation to things of no great efficacy, and bring them into esteem; but whoever has acquired any true notion of the farcy, will know, that this distemper is not to be conquered but by such things as are fitly adapted to the various symptoms that occur in the different stages of it. To avoid therefore the perplexity that arises from the various complications so usual in the farcy, we shall consider it in its different states, or degrees, *viz.* when it seizes only the smaller vessels; when the larger veins are corded, and the feet, pasterns, and flanks affected; and lastly, when the farcy, beginning on one side only, breaks out on the other also, and affects the whole body.

When the farcy makes its first appearance on the head, it rises on the cheeks and temples, and looks like a net-work, or small creeping twigs full of berries. Sometimes it inflames the eye, and sometimes little blisters or buds run along the side of the nose. It arises often

The first stage of the farcy.

on the outside of the shoulder, running along the small veins with heat and inflammation; and sometimes a few small buds appear near the withers, and on the outside of the hip. In all these appearances, the disease being superficial, and affecting only the smaller vessels, is easily conquered by the following method, when taken in time; for the simplest farcy, if neglected, may degenerate into the worst sort.

Bleeding
almost al-
ways ne-
cessary.

This distemper then being of an inflammatory nature, and in a particular manner affecting the blood-vessels, must necessarily require large bleeding, particularly where the horse happens to be fat and full of blood. This always checks the beginning of a farcy, but is of small service afterwards; and if a horse is low in flesh, the loss of too much blood sometimes proves injurious. After bleeding, let the horse have four ounces of cream of tartar and lenitive electary; which may be given every other day for a week, to cool the blood, and open the body; and then give of nitre three ounces a day, for three weeks, or a month; and anoint the buds and swellings with the following ointment twice a day.

TAKE

TAKE of ointment of elder four ounces, oil of turpentine two ounces, sugar of lead half an ounce, white vitriol powdered two drams; mix together in a gallipot.

An ointment for the buds.

The buds sometimes by this method are dispersed, leaving only little bald spots, which the hair soon covers again. When they break and run, if the matter be thick and well digested, they will soon be well; but in order to confirm the cure, and to disperse some little lumps which often remain for some time on the skin without hair, give the liver of antimony for a month; two ounces a-day for a fortnight, and then one a day for the other fortnight: by following this method, a farcy which affects only the small vessels, may be stopped in a week or ten days, and soon after totally eradicated.

Liver of antimony recommended.

When the farcin affects the larger blood-vessels, the cure is more difficult; but let it always be attempted early, therefore on the plate, thigh, or neck-veins appearing corded, bleed immediately on the opposite side, and apply the following to the corded vein.

When the larger veins are effected, the cure is more difficult.

A lini-
ment to
anoimt the
corded
veins.

TAKE of oil of turpentine in a pint-
bottle six ounces; oil of vitriol three
ounces; drop the oil of vitriol into
the oil of turpentine by a little at a
time, otherwise the bottle will burst;
when it has done smoking, drop in
more oil of vitriol, and so on till all
is mixed.

This mixture is one of the best univer-
sals in a beginning farcy; but where it is
seated in loose fleshy parts, as the flanks
or belly, equal parts of the oil of vitriol
and turpentine are necessary,

How
used.

Rub the parts first with a woollen
cloth, and then apply some of the mix-
ture over the buds, and wherever there
is any swelling, twice a day. Give the
cooling physic every other day, and
then three ounces of nitre every day for
some time. This method must be con-
tinued till the buds digest, and the cord
dissolves; and when the sores run plen-
tifully, the matter digests well, and the
lips and edges are no ways thick or cal-
lous, you may expect a speedy recovery;
yet to confirm the cure, and prevent a
relapse, give the liver of antimony, or
crude antimony, as above directed; and

to heal the sores and smooth the skin,
dress with bees-wax and oil.

When the farcy begins on the flanks, The farcy
or towards the lower belly, it often takes on the
its rise from a single puncture of a sharp flanks dis-
spur. The pain and smarting is one sure ficult to
sign to distinguish the farcy from com- cure.
mon accidents: the staring of the hair,
which stands up like a tuft all round the
buds or blisters, and the matter that
issues from the buds, which is always
purulent, and of a clammy, greasy con-
sistence, are other certain signs. After
bathing with the mixture above men-
tioned till the ulcers are smooth and heal-
ing, should the swelling not subside, to
prevent the spreading of the buds, and
to disperse them, bathe with either of
these mixtures as far as the center of the
belly; and at the same time give a course
of antimonials, as will presently be pre-
scribed.

TAKE of spirit of wine four ounces; Discutient
oil of vitriol and turpentine, of each and repel-
two ounces; of white wine vinegar or ling
verjuice, six ounces. washes.

Or

Or the following :

TAKE of spirit of wine rectified four ounces, camphor half an ounce, vinegar or verjuice six ounces, white vitriol dissolved in four ounces of spring water, one ounce; mix together.

The farcy
how distinguished
from the
grease.

In the lower limbs the farcy lies sometimes concealed for a great while, and makes so slow a progress, that it is often mistaken for the grease, or for a blow or kick, and goes by the general appellation of an humour settled there. In order to distinguish the one from the other, we shall observe, that a kick or bruise is generally attended with a sudden swelling or a contused wound, which for the most part digests easily : the grease is also a smooth swelling that breaks out above the bending of the pasterns backwards : but the farcy begins on the pastern-joint usually with one bud, and runs upwards like a knotty crab-tree.

The general
method of
cure.

Very simple means have sometimes stopped it, before it has begun to spread; a poultice with bran and verjuice bound round the part, and renewed once a day, will often alone succeed; and if proud
flesh

flesh should arise, touch it with oil of vitriol, or aqua-fortis, an hour before you apply the poultice; for when the distemper is local, as we suppose it here, it is to be conquered by outward applications.

When the distemper grows inveterate, and resists the above method, and the vessels continue corded, Gibson recommends the following mixture.

T A K E of linseed oil, half a pint; oil of turpentine and petre, of each three ounces; tincture of euphorbium and hellebore, of each two drams: the soldier's ointment, two ounces; or oil of bays; oil of origanum, half an ounce; double aqua-fortis, half an ounce; after the ebullition is over, add two ounces of Barbadoes tar.

Rub this into the corded veins, and wherever there is a swelling, once in two or three days; but if the orifices are choaked up with proud flesh, or the skin so much thickened over the ulcers as to confine the matter, in either case it is necessary to make an open passage with a small hot iron, and destroy the proud

A mixture
for an in-
veterate
farcy.

How the
buds
should be
dressed.

proud flesh, after which it may be kept down by touching with oil of vitriol, aqua-fortis, or butter of antimony. A salve may also be prepared with quicksilver, and aqua-fortis, rubbing any quantity of the former with enough of the latter to the consistence of a liniment; smear the ulcers with this whenever they appear foul, and you will find it preferable to most other eating medicines.

Cautions
in regard
to the use
of subli-
mate.

Our farriers, after opening the buds, put in usually a small quantity of corrosive sublimate or arsenic, which they call coring out the farcy: this may answer where the buds are few, and not situated near large blood-vessels, joints, or tendons, others use Roman vitriol, or sublimate and vitriol, in equal quantities; but let it be remembered, that many a horse has been poisoned by these medicines ignorantly used, and in too large quantities, which should be a caution to huntsmen not to suffer their hounds to feed on the carcases of farcied horses, as the greatest part of a pack have been poisoned by that means.

Very des-
perate
methods
used in

I shall now mention some of the desperate methods, and more violent kinds of medicines given by some internally:
thus,

thus from four to eight ounces of lapis^{the cure} calaminaris, to which two ounces of tutty^{of the} finely powdered is added, with other metallic substances have been given. Some give a pound of barrel-soap boiled in stale beer, with savin, rue, and other herbs of that intention. Others go yet farther, being determined to kill or cure, by giving drinks prepared with green vitriol, roach-alum, Roman vitriol, oil of vitriol boiled in chamber-lye, with hemp-seed, hemlock, and common salt. Those who use nothing but the decoctions or juices of herbs, such as wormwood, rue, or elder particularly, stand a much better chance for a cure, if given in time; but when the distemper is grown inveterate, nothing comes in competition with mercurial and antimonial medicines.

The following balls are proper in every state of the farcy; and when the distemper has been in its infancy, before the skin was much defaced, have often cured it in a week or two, by being given only once or twice a day: but in an old farcy they should be given for two or three months together.

TAKE

The alter-
native
balls.

T A K E of native cinnabar, or cin-
nabar of antimony, eight ounces;
long birthwort and gum guaiacum
powdered of each four ounces;
make into a paste with honey, and
form into balls of the size of a large
walnut, and roll them in liquorice-
powder.

Mercuri-
als gene-
rally suc-
cessful,
when
given with
skill.

The tediousness of this course has en-
couraged the giving of mercurials; and
indeed, where they are directed with skill,
they must be attended with success;
the stronger preparations, as the red and
white precipitates, and turbith, being com-
bined with sharp saline parts, may be
hazardous and injurious; but the latter
given in small quantities have been found
very successful in such kind of inveterate
disorders. Mr. Gibson says, he has given
it to a *tham* at a dose, where the limbs
have been greatly swelled: that in forty-
eight hours the sores were all dried up,
and the limbs reduced: but that it made
the horse so violently sick for several days,
and scoured him to such a degree, that it
could not be repeated.

Turbith
should be
given in
small

One would have thought that the suc-
cess attending this medicine so suddenly,
might have encouraged Gibson to have
made

make farther trials in smaller quantities, ^{quantities} which had he done, it is more than pro- ^{at a time.} bable he would not have been disappointed: for the grand secret in giving mercurials as alteratives, is the introducing them into the blood, without operating on the stomach and bowels; and to do this effectually, they must be given in small quantities, and so bridled, as to control their force on the first passages; taken in this manner, they will mix gradually with the blood and juices, and operate both effectually and safely.

The method I would recommend is as ^{Balls with} follows: Give one scruple or half a dram ^{turbith} of turbith, mixed into a ball with an ^{recom-} ounce of Venice soap, every other night ^{mended.} for a fortnight; then abstain a week or ten days, and repeat it again. Should this ball purge, or make the horse sick, mix it up with two drams of philonium, or with four or five grains of opium, or camphor; with these restrictions it may be given for some weeks; but should the horse's mouth be found tender or sore, you must refrain giving, till that complaint is removed by gentle purges; and then return to it again in smaller quantities; for as the effects of mercurials are very different in the different constitutions,

tutions, both of horses as well as men; so the quantity must be varied, in proportion to the operation, which is not intended here to be sensible, but to work imperceptibly on the blood and juices, correcting them as a powerful alterative: during the whole course, particular care should be taken that he gets no cold. *Vide* Chapter on ALTERATIVES.

An alterative mercurial ball.

Two ounces of quicksilver divided with an ounce of turpentine, and made up into four balls, with diapente and gum guaiacum of each two ounces, and a sufficient quantity of honey, have for this purpose been successfully given, one ball twice a week; but gentle purgatives should be interposed, to prevent a salivation, which some horses are very prone to on taking mercurials, though in small quantities.

Dr. Bracken recommends the knots and cords to be rubbed with the mercurial ointment before they break, in order to disperse them, and after breaking, to dress the sores with equal parts of Venice turpentine and quicksilver: if by these means the mouth should become sore, treat as above.—This method seems to be effectual with proper care.

The

The following is also recommended by the same gentleman.

T A K E butter of antimony and bezoar mineral, of each one ounce; beat up with half a pound of cordial ball, and give the bigness of a walnut, or three quarters of an ounce, every day for two or three weeks, fasting two or three hours after it. Alterative ball.

As most preparations from antimony are of use in the farcy; so antihecticum Poterii, from two drams to half an ounce, may be given with a bit of cordial ball, every other day, for some time: for in these obstinate cases the very crasis of the blood must be altered, which can only be effected by degrees, and of course is a work of time.

We shall here take notice of what is called a water farcy, which has no resemblance to a true farcy, either in its cause, symptoms, or effects, but has only obtained this name through custom and ignorance. The water farcy or dropfy.

This water farcy then is of two kinds: one the product of a feverish disposition, The dropfy of two kinds.
O termi-

terminating on the skin, as often happens in epidemical colds; the other is dropfical, where the water is not confined to the belly and limbs, but shews itself in several parts of the body, by soft swellings, yielding to the pressure of the finger. This last kind usually proceeds from foul feeding, or from the latter grass and fog, that often comes up in great plenty with continual cold rains, and breeds a sluggish viscid blood. In the former case, I have seen the limbs and whole body enormously swelled and very hard, the belly and sheath greatly distended; which were as surprisingly reduced in four and twenty hours, by slight scarifications, within side the leg and thigh, with a sharp pen-knife, and three or four strokes on the skin of the belly on each side the sheath; from these scarifications there was a constant and surprising large dripping of water, which soon relieved the horse; when a few purges completed his recovery.

Scarify-
ing the
skin,
sometimes
very effec-
tual.

The ge-
neral cure
of dropfi-
cal disor-
ders.

In the other species of dropfy, the curative intentions are to discharge the water, recover the crasis or strength of the blood, and brace up the relaxed fibres throughout the whole body. To this end, purge once a week, or ten days; and give intermediately

mediately either of the following drinks,
or balls.

T A K E of black hellebore fresh gather- An altera-
ed, two pounds; wash, bruise, and tive drink.
boil it in six quarts of water to four;
then strain out the liquor, and put
two quarts of white wine on the re-
maining hellebore, and let it infuse
warm forty-eight hours; then strain
off, mix both together, and give the
horse a pint night and morning.

TAKE of nitre two ounces: squills pow- The diu-
dered, three drams, or half an ounce; retic balls,
camphor one dram; honey enough
to form into a ball: to be given once
a day alone, or washed down with a
horn or two of the above drink.

T A K E the leaves and bark of elder, A diuretic
of each a large handful; camo- drink.
mile flowers half a handful, juniper
berries bruised two ounces: boil in a
quart of water, to a pint and a half;
to which add honey and nitre, of
each one ounce.

Give this drink every night, or night
and morning; and to complete the cure,
and strengthen the whole body, give a

pint of the subsequent infusion every night and morning for a fortnight, fasting two hours after it.

A strengthening drink.

T A K E gentian root and zedoary, of each four ounces; camomile flowers and the tops of centaury, of each two handfals; Jesuit's bark powdered two ounces; juniper-berries, four-ounces; filings of iron, half a pound: infuse in two gallons of ale for a week, shaking now and then the vessel.

Before we close this chapter, we think proper to lay down the symptoms of an incurable farcy, that the owners of such horses may save themselves unnecessary expence and trouble in their endeavours to obtain a cure.

The symptoms of an incurable farcy.

When a farcy, by improper applications or by neglect, has spread and increased, and after long continuance resisted the medicines above recommended; if fresh buds are continually sprouting forth, while the old ones remain foul and ill-conditioned; if they rise on the spines of the back and loins; if the horse grows hide-bound, and runs at the nose; if abscesses are formed in the fleshy parts between

tween the interstices of the large muscles : if his eyes look dead and lifeless : if he forsakes his food, and scours often, and his excrements appear thin and of a blackish colour ; if the plate or thigh vein continues large and corded after firing, and other proper applications, these symptoms denote the distemper to have penetrated internally, and that it will degenerate into an incurable consumption : it is most probable also, that the whole mass of fluids are tainted, and become irremediable by art.

C H A P. XXI.

Of Alterative Medicines.

BY alteratives, or altering medicines, What is meant by alterative medicines. are to be understood such as, having no immediate sensible operation, gradually gain upon the constitution, by changing the humours or juices from a state of distemperature to health. This intention in some cases may perhaps be effected by correcting the acrimony of

Are often
to be pre-
ferred to
purges.

the juices and accelerating the blood's motion; and in others by attenuating, or breaking its particles, and dividing those cohesions which obstruct the capillaries or finer vessels; and so promote the due secretions of the various fluids. It is certain that many have but an indifferent opinion of a medicine, that does not operate externally, and gratify their senses with a quantity of imagined *humours* ejected from the body; but let such people remember, that there are good humours as well as bad, which are thrown off together; that no evacuating medicine has a power of selecting, or separating the bad from the good: and consequently that they are thrown out only in a proportionate quantity. These few hints may be sufficient to convince the judicious reader of the great advantages arising from alteratives, and the preference due to them, in most cases, over purgatives; unless it could be proved, as already mentioned, that the latter could cull out and separate from the blood the bad *humours* solely, leaving the good behind; but this elective power has long been justly exploded as ridiculous and uncertain, since it is plain, that all kinds of purging medicines differ only in degree of strength, and operate no otherwise upon different *humours*

humours, than as they stimulate more or less.

We shall therefore take this opportunity of recommending some alterative medicines, which are not so generally known as they ought to be; and that too on the surest grounds, a proper experience of their good effects in repeated trials. The first then is nitre, or purified salt-petre, which has long been in great esteem, and perhaps is more to be depended on in all inflammatory fevers than any other medicine whatever: but besides this extensive power of allaying inflammatory disorders, it is now offered as an alterative remedy; taken in proper quantities, for surfeits, molten grease, hide-bound, grease-heels, &c. And, as it has been known to succeed even in the cure of the farcy, what other distempers in horses, arising from vitiated fluids, may it not be tried on with a strong probability of success? This great advantage will arise from the use of this medicine over most others, that as its operation is chiefly by urine, it requires no confinement or clothing; but the horse may be worked moderately throughout the whole course. This medicine has been found equally efficacious (by

Nitre recommended as an alterative.

many trials made in one of our hospitals) in correcting the acrimony of the juices, and disposing the most obstinate and inveterate sores to heal up; and hence probably it came recommended as an alterative to our horses.

Observations on them.

One of our most eminent physical writers is very copious in the praise of this medicine; and my lord Bacon had so high an opinion of it, that he believed it would prolong life; it is very certain, that it is a great resister of putrefaction, which our very cooks are no strangers to: if then it will preserve the flesh of dead animals, why not the blood and juices of living ones? That it renders them more fluid, may be proved by mixing a solution of it with blood fresh drawn, which will not only prevent the coagulation but change its very colour, from a dark black to an elegant florid red, and preserve it for some time. Malpighius has informed us, that he injected it into the very blood-vessels of a dog, where it intimately mixed with the blood without any detriment or remarkable alteration, except a more copious discharge of urine. Its power also of destroying worms is very remarkable. In short, a more useful medicine perhaps scarce exists, and there

is

is no doubt to be made, when it comes into more general use, its own merit and good effects will sufficiently recommend it. We should not have presumed to say so much in its favour, were we not thoroughly convinced of its great utility, and persuaded that it is, in many cases one of the best and safest *alteratives* we have.

We have already taken notice of its great efficacy in removing fevers; and think that, in the beginning of colds (which are the forerunners of fevers), was this medicine given early, instead of pectoral drinks, or the usual balls those complaints would be much sooner removed, without incurring any danger of the distemper's settling on the lungs, which the tampering too long with those sorts of medicines too often lays a foundation for: we must confess it would be a difficult undertaking to persuade most farriers, that their healing drinks, or horse-balls, are very improper on these occasions, but more especially when given at first; but gentlemen will readily perceive the force of reason, when they find that the intention here aimed at, is to cool and attenuate in general the whole mass of fluids; by which method, the

A good
medicine
in colds.

the blood, which is now become too thick to circulate freely through the small vessels of the lungs (and is the original cause both of the cough, stuffing up, and laborious breathing) is rendered sufficiently fluid for that purpose, by the use of this medicine; as all the secretions are promoted by it at the same time.

Nitre how
to be
given.

The quantity of nitre given at a time should be from two to three ounces a day; let it be finely powdered, and then mix with it, by little at a time, as much honey as will form it into a ball; give it every morning fasting for a month; or it may be given at first for a fortnight only, intermitting a fortnight, and then repeat it. If it be observed that the horse shews an uneasiness at the stomach after taking it, a horn or two of any liquor should be given after it, or it may be dissolved at first in his water, or mixed with his corn; though the ball, where it agrees, is the easiest method of giving.

Besides the mercurial medicines recommended in the farcy, which we have already animadverted on, in very obstinate cases, the following method of giving turbith has been found extremely successful,
after

after bleeding the horse twice or thrice, if full of blood, and in flesh.

TAKE of turbith mineral one dram, A mercurial alterative.
camphor half a dram, diapente half
an ounce: make into a ball with
honey.

Give one of these balls every other morning for a fortnight; rest a fortnight, and then repeat them in the same manner. During this course, the horse should be kept warm, in order to heighten the perspiration; and particular care should be taken that he catches no cold: let him be bled once in ten days about two quarts; and those days the balls are omitted, take him out for half an hour, if the weather is fair; and when he comes in, let him be well curried for an hour; after this course is finished, give him a quart of hemp-seed in his corn every day for a month; but as the horse's mouth will probably be sore, his feed should be boiled oats, barley, and scalded bran.

As the operation of mercurials, both Mercurials operate
on men and horses, is very precarious; if uncertain-
the quantity above mentioned gripes the ly on
horse, or purges him, instead of the dia- horses.
pente, mix it up with two drams of phi-
2 lonium,

lonium, or half a scruple of opium, or camphor; should it affect his mouth so much as to render him incapable of eating even soft food, the purging-drink should be given him so as to procure three or four stools every day, and the ball forborn till this complaint is removed. But this medicine, I think, may in some horses succeed better, by giving the turbith in less quantities, and for a longer time, a scruple every night, or half a dram every other night; which method I think safest to begin with, in order to judge of the horse's constitution; and as we have more particularly explained in the chapter on F A R C Y. After this course, a strong decoction of guaiacum, or the alterative powders, should be given for a month; or lime-water may be given for his constant drink, at first mixed with his water, afterwards alone.

The guaiacum decoction may be prepared thus:

The sweet-
ening
drink,

T A K E of the shavings of guaiacum two pounds, liquorice root sliced four ounces, crude antimony grossly powdered, and put into a bag, one pound; boil in three gallons of spring-water

for an hour, and keep the decoction upon the ingredients in a clean earthen pan for use.

This is both a cheap and efficacious medicine in all foulness of the skin, and very proper to be given after a course of mercurials: for it will sweeten and correct the blood and juices, and by promoting the secretions, dry up superfluous humidities on particular parts, as in the strangles, all glandular disorders, and old running sores. Four horns full should be given twice or thrice a day, and continued two or three months in obstinate cases, intermitting now and then a week, that the horse may not be cloyed with continual drenching.

When horses take drinks with great reluctance, powders must be given in their feeds; thus crude antimony, or liver of antimony finely powdered, may be given to the quantity of half an ounce, night and morning; but in all surfeits, gum guaiacum mixed with antimony is found more efficacious. Thus,

TAKE crude antimony finely powdered, or where it can be afforded, cinnabar of antimony, and gum

In what cases to be given.

The altered, or where it can be afforded, cinnabar of antimony, and gum

gum guaiacum, of each a pound: mix together with an oily pestle, to prevent the gum's cakeing: divide the whole into thirty-two doses, viz. an ounce each dose: let one be given every day in the evening feed.

Or,

Analterative ball.

TAKE cinnabar of antimony, gum guaiacum, and Castile or Venice soap, of each half a pound; salt of tartar four ounces; beat them up into a mass, and give an ounce every day. To these may be added very advantageously, an ounce and a half of camphor.

These are excellent alterative medicines, particularly for surfeited horses; they will rectify the fluids, open the horse's hide, promote the secretions, and make him coat well, they will likewise fuse and thin the blood, and therefore are extremely proper when the juices are too viscid and fizy, which often occasion lameness in various parts: in short, these sort of medicines are to be preferred to most others of this kind, as they are given with greater safety, and

and require no confinement, or particular diet.

They seem well calculated also for running-horses (especially the latter), whose fluids of course, from the violence of their exercise, are often subject to great alterations; which will with more safety, and less inconvenience, be remedied by these means, and a gentle alterative purge given once a week or ten days, than the usual method of treating them with stronger purgatives; which besides disqualifying them for their exercise for some time, will not alone answer this intention, till the blood has been saturated with medicines of this kind.

Are proper for running-horses.

Æthiops mineral, given to the quantity of half an ounce a day, is a very good sweetener and corrector of the blood and juices; but it has been observed, after having been taken a week or ten days, to make some horses flabber, and unable to chew their hay and oats; and the same symptoms have arose, where only two drams of crude mercury have been given, and continued about the same space of time.

Æthiops mineral apt to salivate some horses.

Whenever

The cause. Whenever, therefore, mercurial preparations are given to horses, they should be well attended to, and sufficient intervals be allowed, to prevent a flux on the mouth and nose. The reason why this kind of mercurials will flux horses sooner than men, may be owing to the mouths or the lacteals in horses being more open, large and free, than those in men; whose orifices may also be furred up by viscid oily things, to which inconveniences horses are not so liable by reason of their simple diet; besides, the horizontal situation of the guts of horses may contribute not a little to it, by preventing the mercury from passing through them so quick as in men; and the depending situation of the horse's head may occasion its being so soon affected, when the blood is once saturated with mercurial particles.

Impracticable to salivate horses.

But as it has been found impracticable to carry a horse through a salivation, or even to keep him one week under it, by reason of the great plenitude or fullness brought on all the vessels of the head, so that the horse can neither chew his food nor swallow liquids; whenever such symptoms appear, the medicine must
be

be laid aside, till by purging, as before mentioned, they are removed.

The following alterative mercurial ball may be given, under the above restrictions, in obstinate cases.

TAKE of crude mercury one ounce, Venice turpentine three drams; rub them together in a mortar, till the quicksilver is thoroughly divided, and then add of gum guaiacum, finely powdered, two ounces; diagridium in powder half an ounce: mix with honey, and divide into eight balls: give one every other night for a month, or longer. During this course, care should be taken that the horse gets no cold, for which reason it is best prosecuted in summer.

An alterative mercurial ball.

As may also the following antimonials in the like cases.

TAKE of the glass of antimony, finely powdered, two ounces; crocus metallorum, finely powdered, four ounces; Venice soap six ounces: make into twelve balls with honey, and give one every night.

Alterative antimonial balls.

P

The

Purging
medicines
given in
small
quantities
are also
good alte-
ratives.

The great inconveniencies that attend the purging of horses in the usual manner, make the following method of giving those kind of medicines eligible in most cases; for though their operation by the bowels is thereby greatly lessened, yet the other secretions are more advantageously increased; for by giving them in small quantities, or combined with alteratives adapted to the case, they pass into the blood, and (as has been before explained) act more powerfully by breaking the cohesions of the viscid fluids, cleansing the finer vessels, where probably obstructions are formed, than when they act more sensibly on the bowels.

Thus in surfeits, flying lamenesses, &c. give the following mass divided into eight balls; one may be taken twice or thrice a week, according to their operation.

An altera-
tive purge.

TAKE of lenitive electary eight ounces, jalap and scammony powdered, of each one ounce; cinnabar, and gum guaiacum, of each two ounces; camphor half an ounce; syrup of buckthorn a sufficient quantity to form them.

Or,

Or,

T A K E of aloes six drams, gum guai- Forms of such medicines.
acum half an ounce, diaphoretic
antimony and salt of tartar, of each
two drams; make into a ball with
any fyrup.

Also,

T A K E of the finest Succotrine aloes
half an ounce, or six drams; cream
of tartar half an ounce; powder of
jalap and salt of tartar, of each one
dram: make into a ball with oil of
amber.

One of these may be given every week
for a month or six weeks, with scalded
bran and warm water; the first day it
will operate by urine, the next day both
ways, but very gently by stool, unless it
should meet with a redundancy of slime in
the bowels.

Six drams of aloes, with half an ounce Alterative
of diapente and salt of tartar, may be purges.
given as an alterative purge in the molten-
grease, &c.

P 2

Or,

Or,

Hiera picra and colocintida with salt of tartar may be given in the same manner; and for obstructions in the lungs, and to thick-winded horses, take the following.

A gentle
purge for
thick
wind.

Galbanum, ammoniacum, and assafoetida, of each two drams; fine aloes half an ounce, or six drams; saffron one dram; honey a sufficient quantity.

But, as we have already occasionally offered various forms of this kind, we shall avoid giving here any more specimens.

Forms of
diet drink.

A decoction of logwood, prepared like that of guaiacum, is also successfully given in surfeits.

Lime water, prepared with shavings of saffrafras and liquorice, is a good diet-drink, to sweeten and correct a horse's blood; and may be given with the nitre balls for that purpose.

Tar-water also, as has before been hinted, may in many cases be well worth trial:

trial; but let it be remembered, that all medicines of this kind should be continued a considerable time, in obstinate cases.

C H A P. XXII.

Of HUMOURS.

THE word *humours* (which has an unbounded latitude both in *physic* and *farriery*, and is too often a proper sanctuary for the ignorant to fly to in both professions) seems to be strangely misapplied, and in general but little understood; otherwise it would not be so indeterminately used as it is, when the disorder is not in the fluids, but merely in the vessels.

The term humours but little understood.

Thus it is often affirmed, that *humours* fall down on the limbs, when with more propriety it might be said, they cannot so well rise up, or circulate so freely in perpendicular as in diagonal canals; for the force of the heart is the same whether to raise a column of blood in an upright

Very impossible to be said some times to fall down.

or horizontal direction, though it is not the same in respect to the situation of the vessels: for when any animal is erect, the blood vessels in the legs are more on a stretch by far than when he lies down; and if the vessels are in a lax state naturally, or relaxed by external injuries, they are not able to propel the fluids forward; and hence from a retarded circulation arises a swelling in the part affected.

Swellings
in the legs
often owing
to relaxed vessels.

Dr. Bracken (to whom all true lovers of horses are much indebted for the pains he has taken to explode false notions, and embellish true ones) has endeavoured to set this matter in the clearest light; which indeed he has done to the satisfaction of the unprejudiced, and of every one who can understand, and does not wilfully shut his eyes on so clear a doctrine.

The study
of anatomy
absolutely
necessary.

It would be to little purpose therefore to enforce it, unless the reader would be at the pains to form to himself a clear idea of the blood's circulation, with the secretions from it; and consider the solids as composed of elastic fibres, or springy threads, which are sometimes in a lax or loose state, and at others in a tight or firm one.

This

This knowledge would soon convince him that the extreme parts may be swelled, without humours falling down upon them, from a difficulty in the circulation (as before explained) to push on blood in perpendicular columns, or from a laxity of the vessels themselves.

In order to make this doctrine as familiar as possible, let us suppose that a man, or a horse, in perfect health, whose blood and juices are in the best condition, receives a violent blow on the leg, the consequence of which is a bruise, and swelling: if the limb of either is kept in a perpendicular situation with little or no motion, the swelling will continue; and we may say, if we please, the *humours* are fallen into it: but change only the position, and continue the limb of either in a supine or level one; the swelling will then soon abate, and the *humours* disappear. In this case, where were the *humours* before the accident? how came they so suddenly to the injured limb, and so soon to disappear? Is it not more reasonable to suppose the swelling arose from a retarded circulation in the part injured, the vessels by the violence of the blow having lost their tone, and were so pre-

The falling down of humours explained by a familiar case.

Swellings accounted for from retarded circulation.

Exempli-
fied in
dropfical
habits.

ternaturally distended by the stagnant blood, that a free circulation through the part was thereby interrupted; and that this swelling would have continued, had not the obstruction been removed by a different posture, and assisted by proper applications? and is it not obvious in dropfical, and other swellings, in the extreme parts, from lax fibres, that though the legs should be enormously swelled, after having been in an erect posture all the day; yet that after laying twelve hours in a supine one, they shall recover their natural shape?

The blood
and juices
often vi-
tiated.

This is by no means intended to prove, that there are no bad humours, or juices, in the blood, or that they do not attend, and affect some particular parts: (daily experience would contradict such an assertion, particularly in cancerous, scrophulous, venereal, and scorbutic cases in the human body, and the farcy, surfeits, strangles, &c. in horses;) but only to guard against the promiscuous use of the term, and to evince, that in many cases where the humours are said to abound, and cause swellings, the fault is in the vessels, which have not force enough to propel the circulating fluids, or a perpendicular column of blood; as often happens

happens to the vessels of the legs and extreme parts.

Thus we see that a languid circulation, relaxed vessels, and want of muscular power to push on the fluids, may, by retarding the circulation, occasion swellings in the extreme parts, without any suspicion of bad humours, or the blood's being at all in fault. This might be farther illustrated by those swellings in man, called the piles, where the ascent of the venal blood is interrupted by its own weight, the want of force in the vessels, and of assistance from the circumjacent parts to push on the circulation; but, we hope, what has already been said, will sufficiently answer our design.

Limbs may be swelled without humours.

The inference to be drawn from hence is, that the cure must be differently directed when the swelling proceeds from the blood and juices, and when from the solids or vessels. In the former case, evacuations and alteratives are necessary to lessen their quantity, and rectify their quality; in the latter, externals, proper exercise, and good diet.

The cure must be directed accordingly.

Conformably; swelled legs, arising from poverty of blood, laxity of vessels, and low

Must be varied in different habits.

low diet. would be increased by evacuations, and cured by recruiting the constitution. But swelled legs, from a gross constitution, where the vessels are too replete, and the blood in bad condition, will seldom be cured without bleeding, purging, rowelling, and alteratives; unless, perhaps, the horse is turned out to grass.

The word
humours
strangely
abused by
farriers.

To treat this subject properly, and prove in a strict sense what ought to be understood by the word *humours*, would take up more time than the brevity we have prescribed ourselves will admit of; but these hints may be sufficient to expose the absurd cant of farriers, who are eternally misapplying a term they by no means understand, and making the word *humours* subservient to all purposes.

Observa-
tions on
humours.

We shall conclude this chapter however with observing, that there are more than thirty different juices, or *humours*, constantly floating in, and separated from the blood; the chief of which are the bile, perspirable matter, sweat, saliva, urine, lymph, feed, &c. which, when properly mixed and thrown off in due quantity from it, are extremely necessary to the health and welfare of the animal; but

but when once perverted, irregularly carried on, or suppressed, they then become noxious, and are productive of many and various disorders. Thus from an obstruction of the bile, the yellows, St. Anthony's fire, erysipelatous fevers, and swellings may be occasioned; the consequence of so acrimonious a fluid mixing unduly with the blood: by colds, or a sudden checking of sweats, or perspiration, that matter which should freely flow off through the pores, is suddenly thrown back on the blood, which increases its quantity, and vitiates its quality; from hence the serum of the blood may become acrid and sharp; the mass of fluids in general may thus be tainted, and by thickening, form obstructions in the glands, or fine vessels: the other juices, or humours, may also be perverted by various causes; as foul feeding, improper diet, &c. and produce variety of diseases by rendering the blood too thick, thin, or acrimonious. Thus much we have thought necessary to observe in relation to *humours*; wherein may be observed how much the term is misunderstood and abused: as in their natural state, they are not only amicable; but necessary: yet when obstructed or perverted, they are the cause of almost all diseases:

diseases: in fine, health consists in a due temperature, or mixture of them: and the predominancy of any one is sufficient to excite a morbid state in that constitution.

C H A P. XXIII.

Of ROWELLING.

Rowelling
defined.

THERE seems to be no remedy so much made use of, and so little understood by farriers in general, as rowels; for which reason we shall endeavour to set the whole affair in a clearer light than hitherto it has appeared in.

We shall begin then by describing rowelling, which is an artificial vent made between the skin and flesh, in order to unload and empty the vessels in general, and thereby relieve particular parts, when too much oppressed by a fullness or redundancy.

The general
notion
concern-
ing rowels
absurd.

The general and absurd reasoning of farriers on the effects and use of rowelling, in some measure makes this chapter the

the more necessary, as it is too notorious how impertinently they talk on this subject: for in short, with them, a rowel is to draw off all the bad and corrupt humours from the blood, by a sort of magic.

It is necessary to observe, that the matter generally discharged by a rowel, is nothing more than an ouzing from the extremities of the vessels divided in the making of it; in fact then, it is blood, which looses its colour, by being shed out of the vessels, by the warmth of the part, and also by its confinement.

What they discharge.

If this is granted, it will evidently appear, that the good effects ensuing this operation must be owing to a gradual depletion, or emptying of the vessels in general; by which means the surcharge, or load on a particular part is taken off and removed; and impurities, or bad juices (generally called humours) run off with the good in proportion to their quantity in the blood.

The use of rowels.

To imagine *particular humours* are thus separately and alone discharged from the blood, through these orifices, is an opinion but too generally received, though

Particular humours not discharged by them.

a very

a very absurd one; and must be very peniculous in its consequences, from the bad effects it may have in practice; as must the same reasoning also in regard to purging.

Rowels
when im-
proper.

Thus, to lean, hide-bound horses, and those of a dry, hot constitution, the discharge, by depriving the constitution of so much blood and fluids, is daily exhausting the strength of the animal; and may be productive of bad consequences, by defrauding the constitution of a necessary fluid.

When
proper.

But in disorders from fullness, attended with acrimony or sharpness of the juices, and with defluxions on the eyes, lungs, or any part of consequence; the gradual discharge, brought on by these means, will contribute to lessen the fullness on the parts affected, and give the vessels an opportunity of recovering their tone, while evacuating and alterative medicines are doing their office.

Observa-
tion.

It may be necessary, however, to observe, that there is a wonderful communication between the vessels of the cellular membrane under the skin; which remarkably appears, by inflating those of sheep,

sheep, calves, &c. by the butchers; hence probably it is that some disorders of this integument are so apparently relieved by issues, or rowels, without our having any recourse to that general depletion of the vessels, we have just observed, to account for it; and hence also may be deduced their utility, sometimes in draining off any extravasated fluids, which may lodge between the interstices of the muscles, after violent strains of the shoulder; also in discharging such vitious, or sharp fluids, as are thrown on the membranes, and occasion those flying pains, and lamenesses, which we find are often removed by this local remedy.

How useful in strains.

These observations, with some few interspersed in the preceding chapters, it is hoped, will be of some use to reconcile a very vague term to some meaning.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXIV.

Of Strains in Various Parts.

Strains
described.

Oily me-
dicines
improper
for strains.

IT is necessary to observe, that in all strains the muscular or tendinous fibres are overstretched; and sometimes ruptured, or broke. To form therefore a true idea of these disorders, let us first consider every muscle and tendon as composed of springy, elastic fibres, which have a proper power of their own to contract and extend themselves; or, to make their action more familiar, let us compare them to a piece of cat-gut, that we may the better judge with what propriety oily medicines are directed for their cure. Thus then, if by a violent extension of this cat-gut, you had so overstretched it, as to destroy its springiness or elasticity, and was inclined to recover its lost tone; would you for that purpose think of soaking it in oil? And is not the method of treating strains, or overstretched muscles and tendons, full as preposterous, when you bathe or soak them in oily medicines, at a time that they want restringents to brace them up?

Yet

Yet custom has so established this practice, and fallacious experience seemingly so confirmed it, that it would be a difficult task to convince the illiterate and prejudiced, of the absurdity; who, by attributing effects to wrong causes, are led into this error, and the oils usurp the reputation that is due only to rest and quit: they seem, however, to be aware of the ill consequences, by their adding the hot oils, as spike, turpentine, and organum; which though they in some measure guard against the too suppling quality of the other oils, yet the treatment is still too relaxing to be of real service.

And indeed, in all *violent* strains of ^{Bandage} either tendon or muscles, whatever opi- ^{and rest} nion we may entertain of bathing and ^{proper in} anointing with favourite nostrums, which strains. often succeed in slight cases, where perhaps bandage alone would have done; yet it is the latter, with proper resting the relaxed fibres, till they have thoroughly recovered their tone, that are the chief things to be depended on; and frequently some months are necessary for effecting the cure.

Q

All

Time, and
turning to
grass often
necessary.

All violent strains of the ligaments, which connect the bones together, especially those of the thigh, require time, and turning out to grass, to perfect a recovery. External applications can avail but little here, the parts affected lying too deep, and so surrounded with muscles, that medicines cannot penetrate to them. The sooner, in these cases, a horse is turned out to grass, the better, as the gentle motion in the field will prevent the ligaments and joint-oil from thickening, and of course the joint itself from growing stiff: nor do I believe that firing, so commonly practised in this case, is of half the consequence as rest, and turning out for a considerable time; which, by the bye, is always advised at the same time the horse is fired. I could not avoid saying thus much, in order to shew the great advantages of rest in all strains, and that no horse should be worked till he is thoroughly recovered.

The signs
of a strain-
ed shoul-
der.

When a horse's shoulder is overstrained, he does not put out that leg as the other, but, to prevent pain, sets the sound foot hardly on the ground to save the other; even though he be turned short on the lame side, which motion tries him the
most

most of any. When trotted in hand, instead of putting his leg forward in a right line, he forms a circle with the lame leg; and when he stands in the stable, that leg is advanced before the other.

In order to cure this lameness, first The cure. bleed him, and let the whole shoulder be well bathed three times a day with hot verjuice or vinegar, in which may be dissolved a piece of soap; but if the lameness continues without swelling, or inflammation, after resting two or three days, let the muscles be well rubbed for a considerable time, to make them penetrate, with good opodeldoch, or either of the following mixtures.

TAKE of camphorated spirits of wine, Mixtures
two ounces; oil of turpentine, one for strains.
ounce: this proportion will prevent
the hair coming off.

Or,

TAKE of the best vinegar, half a pint;
spirit of vitriol, and camphorated
spirit of wine, of each two ounces.

When the shoulder is very much swell- A foment.
ed it should be fomented with woollen tation.

Q 2

cloths

Of Strains in Various Parts.

cloths (large enough to cover the whole) wrung out of hot verjuice and spirit of wine: or a fomentation prepared with a strong decoction of wormwood, bay-leaves, and rosemary; to a quart of which may be added half a pint of spirit of wine.

Boring
and peg-
ging con-
demned.

A rowel in the point of the shoulder in this case often does great service; especially if the strain has been very violent, and the swelling very large; but as to boring up the shoulder with a hot iron, and afterwards inflating it, it is both a cruel and absurd treatment; and the pegging up the sound foot, or setting on a patten-shoe, to bring the lame shoulder on the stretch, is a most preposterous practice, and directly calculated to render a horse incurably lame; for it can only be necessary in cases the very opposite to this, where the muscles have been long contracted, and we want to stretch them out.

Refrin-
gent poultices
very
proper in
strains.

Where poultices can be applied, they are at first undoubtedly very effectual, after bathing with hot vinegar or verjuice, and are to be preferred greatly to cold charges, which, by drying so soon on the part, keep it stiff and uneasy:
let

let them be prepared with oatmeal, ryeflower, or bran, boiled up in vinegar, strong beer, or red-wine lees, with lard enough to prevent their growing stiff; and when by these means the inflammation and swelling is brought down, bathe the part twice a day with either of the above mixtures, opodeldoch, or camphorated spirits of wine; and roll the part three or four inches, both above and below, with a strong linen roller, of about two fingers width; which will contribute not a little to the recovery, by bracing up the relaxed tendon; and perhaps is more to be depended on than the applications themselves.

Bandage
advised.

As opodeldoch is variously made, and that usually sold in the shops does not seem so well calculated for horses, we shall insert the following, as better adapted to this purpose, and recommend it to be kept ready prepared for the use of the stable; it being not only very proper for the above use, but for bruises, cold swellings, benumbed parts, and for dispersing many other such sort of tumours: it may occasionally also be given internally for the gripes from wind, or taking cold; for the strangury also, and as a

Q 3

cordial:

cordial; one ounce or more may be taken for a dose in a pint of ale.

A warm
liniment
or opodel-
doch.

TAKE of Jamaica pepper, four ounces; Winter's bark, caraway seeds, laurel and juniper berries bruised, of each two ounces; rosemary, marjoram, and lavender flowers, of each one ounce; rectified spirit of wine, three pints: let them digest in a warm place ten days, then strain off the tincture, and dissolve in it Venice soap a pound and a half; camphor, three ounces; Barbadoes tar, four ounces; oil of turpentine, six ounces, oil of amber, two ounces: mix and make a liniment.

Signs of
strains in
the coffin.

In strains of the *coffin-joint*, that have not been discovered in time, there will grow such a stiffness in the joint, that the horse will only touch the ground with his toe; and the joint cannot be played with the hand: the only method here is repeated blistering, and then firing superficially.

Strains in
the back-
sinews.
how
known
and cured.

Strains of the *back-sinews* are very common, and are easily discovered by the swelling, which extends sometimes from the back side of the knee down to the heel;

heel; but for the most part the horse sets that leg before the other. The tendon should be well bathed three or four times a day with hot vinegar; and if much swelled, apply the poultices above recommended; and when the swelling is down, bathe with the mixtures above, or with camphorated spirit of wine and oil of amber, in which is dissolved as much camphor as the spirits will take up; and roll up the tendon with a proper bandage, or laced stocking; which last properly fitted to the limb, might be wore to great advantage, not only in those sort of injuries, but in most others, where there is a disposition to the grease, or other swellings of the limbs, from weak and relaxed fibres. Curriers shavings, wetted with vinegar, have been found Remedies for strains. useful for this purpose; as have also tar and spirit of wine: but where the tendon has suffered by repeated injuries of this kind, the case will demand blistering, firing, and proper rest.

Strains of the *knees* and *pasterns* arise frequently from kicks, or blows; if they are much swelled, apply first the poultices; and when the swelling is abated, bathe with the above, or the following. Strains of the knees and pasterns.

Q 4

TAKE

Mixtures
for strains.

TAKE of vinegar, one pint; camphorated spirits of wine, four ounces; white vitriol, dissolved in a little water, two drams.

Or,

TAKE the whites of three or four eggs, beat them into a froth with a spoon; to which add an ounce of roach-alum, finely powdered; spirit of turpentine, and wine, of each half an ounce: mix them well together.

The following is also much recommended by the French writers, and has been found very successful in some old strains, when other remedies have failed.

A poultice
for old
strains.

TAKE one pound of tar, and two of rectified spirit of wine: stir them together over a fire till they incorporate (but take care the flame does not catch the spirits:) then add two ounces of bole finely powdered; and a sufficient quantity of oatmeal to bring it to the consistence of a poultice; to which add lard enough to prevent its growing dry: apply it, spread on cloth, twice a day.

As

As great weakness remains in the pasterns after violent strains, the best method is to turn the horse out to grass till he is perfectly recovered; when this cannot be complied with, the general way is to blister and fire.

When a horse is lame in the *stifle*, he generally treads on his toe, and cannot set the heel to the ground. Treat him at first with the vinegar and the cooling restringents; but if a large swelling, with puffiness, ensues, foment it well with the discutient fomentation till it disperses; and then bathe the part with any of the above medicines.

A lameness in the *whirle-bone* and hip is discovered by the horse's dragging his leg after him, and dropping backward on his heel when he trots. If the muscles of the hip only are injured, this kind of lameness is cured easily; but when the ligaments of the joint are affected, the cure is often very difficult, tedious, and uncertain. In either case, at first bathe the parts well with the cooling medicines, four or five times a day; in the muscular strain this method alone may succeed; but in the ligamentous, it

is rest and time only can restore the injured parts to their proper tone.

Strains in
the hock.

Strains in the *hock* are to be treated by soaking the parts with coolers and repellers; but when the ligaments are hurt, and they are attended with great weakness and pain, use the fomentation. If a hardness should remain on the outside, it may be removed by repeated blistering; if within, it may be out of the power of any external applications to remove; however, the joint should be fired gently with small razes or lines pretty close together, and then covered with a mercurial plaster. To the discutient fomentation above mentioned may be added crude sal ammoniac, with a handful of wood ashes boiled in it.

The blistering ointment for the above purposes may be found in the chapter of *Bone-Spavin*; but the sublimate should be omitted.

Firing for
strains on
the sinews,
how it
should be
perform-
ed.

The *firing* used for the strengthening relaxed sinews or tendons should act only on the skin, which by contracting and hardening it all round the sinews, compresses them more firmly like a bandage. The bow-men of old submitted

to

to this operation, in order to give strength to the muscles and tendons of their arms. A proper degree of skill is very requisite to perform it effectually on a horse; for a due medium should be observed, and the instrument neither so slightly applied as to scarrify the skin only superficially, nor so deep as to wound or cauterize the sinew or its sheath: in the former case, the wounds not penetrating the skin at all, the scars would not be hard enough to act with a sufficient pressure on the tendon; and in the latter, the fire being given too deep, might slough off the tendon itself, the consequence of which would be a loss of substance, and of course a lameness would ensue from a contracted sinew. The lines should be drawn pretty close together on each side of the joint or sinew, following the course of the hair; no cross-lines should be made, as they but disfigure the horse afterwards, without any real use. The firing instrument, or knife ought to be a little rounded on the edge, gradually thickening to the back, that it may retain the heat for some time; but should not be applied till the flaming redness is partly gone off. The cauterized parts may be bathed with spirits of wine at first, and anointed afterwards with bees-

bees-wax and oil; which alone is sufficient to complete the cure.

C H A P. XXV.

Of TUMOURS *and*
IMPOSTHUMES.

TUMOURS, or swellings, arise either from external injuries, or internal causes.

Swellings
from ex-
ternal
causes
how
treated.

Swellings caused by external accidents, as blows and bruises, should at first be treated with restringents; thus, let the part be bathed frequently with hot vinegar or verjuice, and, where it will admit of bandage, let a flannel wetted with the same be rolled on; if by this method the swelling does not subside, apply, especially on the legs, a poultice with red-wine lees, strong-beer grounds, and oatmeal, or with vinegar, oil, and oatmeal; either of these may be continued twice a-day after bathing, till the swelling abates; when, in order to disperse it entirely, the
vinegar

vinegar should be changed for camphorated spirit of wine, to four ounces of which may be added one of spirit of sal ammoniac; or it may be bathed with a mixture of two ounces of crude sal ammoniac boiled in a quart of chamber-lye, twice a day, and raggs dipped in the same may be rolled on.

Fomentations made by boiling worm-wood, bay-leaves, and rosemary, and adding a proper quantity of spirits, are often of great service to thin the juices, and fit them for transpiration; especially if the injury has affected the joints. Fomentations often necessary.

But in bruises, where the extravasated blood will not by these means be dispersed, the shortest way is to open the skin, and let out the grumes.

Critical tumours, or swellings, which terminate fevers, should by no means be dispersed; except when they fall on the pastern or coffin joint, so as to endanger them: in this case the discutient fomentation (p. 227.) should be applied three or four times a day, and a cloth or flannel, frequently wrung out of the same, should be bound on, in order to keep the joint continually breathing. Observation.

But

Critical
swellings
should be
brought
to matter.

But if the swelling fixes under the jaws, behind the ears, on the poll, withers, or in the groins and sheath, &c. it should be encouraged and forwarded by ripening poultices, wherever they can be applied; oatmeal boiled soft in milk, to which a proper quantity of oil and lard is added, may answer this purpose; or the poultice recommended in the chapter of *Strangles*: these may be applied twice a-day till the matter is perceived to fluctuate under the fingers, when it ought to be let out; for which purpose let the tumour be opened with a knife, or strong lancet, the whole length of the swelling, if it can be done safely; for nothing contributes so much to a kind healing, as the matter's having a free discharge, and the openings being big enough to dress to the bottom.

✓ Pay. 97.

The sore
how dress-
ed.

Pledgets of tow spread with black or yellow basilicon (or the wound ointment) and dipped in the same, melted down with a fifth part of oil of turpentine, should be applied to the bottom of the sore, and filled up lightly with the same, without cramming; it may be thus dressed once or twice a-day, if the discharge is great, till a proper digestion is procured,

cuaed, when it should be changed for pledgets spread with the red precipitate ointment, applied in the same manner.

Should the fore not digest kindly, but Fomenta-
run a thin water and look pale, foment tions and
as often as you dress, with the above fo. poultices
mentation; and apply over your dressing recom-
the strong-beer poultice, and continue mended
this method till the matter grows thick, to help
and the fore florid. digestion;

The following ointments will gene-
rally answer your expectations in all
common cases, and may be prepared
without, as well as with, the verde-
gris.

TAKE Venice turpentine and bees-The
wax, of each a pound; oil of olives, wound
one pound and a half; yellow rosin, ointment.
twelve ounces: when melted toge-
ther, two or three ounces of verde-
gris, finely powdered, may be stir-
red in, and kept so till cold, to pre-
vent its subsiding.

TAKE of yellow basilicon, or the The red
above ointment, without verde- precipi-
gris, four ounces; red precipitate, tate oint-
ment,
finely powdered, half an ounce: mix
them.

them together cold, with a knife or spatula.

How used. This last, applied early, will prevent a fungus, or proud flesh, from shooting out; for if you dress too long with the above digestive, the fungus will rise fast, and give some trouble to suppress it; when it will be necessary to wash the sore, as often as you dress, with a solution of blue vitriol in water, or to sprinkle it with burnt alum and precipitate. If these should not be powerful enough, touch with a caustic, or wash with the sublimewash. The sublimate water, made by dissolving half an ounce of corrosive sublimate in a pint of lime water.

Observation. But this trouble may in a great measure be prevented, if the sore is on a part where bandage can be applied with compresses of linen cloth: for even when these excrescences regerminate, as it were, under the knife, and spring up in spite of the caustics above mentioned, they are to be subdued by moderate compression made on the sprouting fibres, by these means.

Wherein authors are deficient. Authors on farriery have in general given very proper receipts to answer every

every intention of this kind by medicines; but as they have not, I think, laid down sufficient rules for their application in those cases where they are most wanted, I hope the following general directions will not be unacceptable; as the difficulty in healing some kinds of sores arises frequently from the unskilful manner of dressing them.

It may be necessary then to observe How sores should be dressed. here once for all, that the cure of most sores is effected by the simplest methods, and that it is often of much more consequence to know how to dress a sore, than *what* to dress it with; and in this consists indeed the chief art of this branch of surgery; for the most eminent in that profession have long since discovered, that variety of ointments and salves are unnecessary in the cure of most wounds and sores, and they have accordingly discarded the greatest part, formerly in repute for that purpose; repeated observations having taught them, that after the digestion, nature is generally disposed to heal up the wound fast enough herself, and that the surgeon's chief care is to prevent a luxuriance commonly called *proud flesh*; which all ointments, wherein lard or oil enters, are but too

R prone

prone to encourage, as they keep the fibres too lax and supple: and which dry lint alone, early applied, as easily prevents, by its absorbing quality, and light compression on the sprouting fibres.

Some particular directions for that purpose,

Thus, if a hollow wound or sore is crammed with tents, or the dressings are applied too hard, the tender shoots of flesh from the bottom are prevented pushing up; and the sides of the sore in time, from this distention, may grow horny, and turn fistulous: nor has the matter by this method a free discharge.

On the other hand, if sores of any depth are dressed superficially, the external parts being more disposed to heal and come together than the internal, they will fall into contact, or heal too soon; and the sore not filling up properly from the bottom, will break out afresh.

Hence we may justly conceive what little stress is to be laid on famous ointments or family salves, unskilfully applied; for unless this due medium is observed, or obtained in the dressing, no hollow sore can heal up properly.

I thought

I thought it necessary to be a little explicit on this head, as gentlemen so frequently complain of being disappointed in their cures, notwithstanding the excellency of their ointment, or balsam; and to convince them, that less confidence should be put in these favourite medicines than is generally imagined; for where the habit is sound, and the blood and juices in good condition, there are few simple dressings that will not succeed; and when otherwise, the most pompous will not avail till these are rectified by proper internal medicines.

Frequent
disap-
point-
ments
happen
from dres-
sing un-
skilfully.

As soon then as a good digestion is procured (which is known by the thickness and whiteness of the matter discharged, and the florid red colour at the bottom of the sore) let the dressings be changed for the precipitate medicine; or the sore may be filled up with dry lint alone, or dipped in lime-water with a little honey and tincture of myrrh, or brandy; about a fifth part of the latter to one of the former: a pledget of lint dipped in this mixture should also be applied to the bottom of the sore, which should be filled up with others to the surface or edges, but not crammed in too

The signs
of good
digestion.

hard as before observed, nor yet applied too loofely.

Digestive
ointments
should not
be conti-
nued too
long.

By this method the fore would incarn or heal up properly, and soft spongy flesh would be prevented or suppressed in time; whereas, when ointments or salves are too long continued, a fungus, or proud flesh, is thereby so encouraged in its growth, that it requires some time to destroy and eat it down again: a proper compress of cloth, and a linen roller, are absolutely necessary, both for this purpose, and to secure on the dressings, wherever they can conveniently be applied.

An over-
reach de-
scribed.

To illustrate what has been said, I shall take this opportunity of shewing how a wound from an over-reach should be treated, as I find it sometimes proves very difficult of cure. This wound is caused by the point of the hind shoe's cutting into the horse's fore heel; and when it is only superficial or slight, is in general easily cured by washing it clean and applying the wound-ointment: but it should be observed, from the nature and manner of the injury, where the blow has been smart, that it differs widely from a common cut; the part here being both torn and bruised; and
confe.

consequently it requires to be properly digested in order to lay a good foundation for healing.

For this purpose, after washing out ^{How} any dirt or gravel with soap-suds, &c. ^{cured.} let the wound be digested, by dressing it with dossils of lint dipped in an ounce of Venice turpentine, divided with the yolk of an egg, to which half an ounce of tincture of myrrh may be added; over this dressing, I should advice the turnep-poultice, or that with strong-beer grounds and oatmeal, to be applied three or four times, or oftener, till the digestion is procured, which is known by the signs above mentioned; and then both these dressings may be changed for the precipitate medicines, or the lime-water mixture; observing always to apply the dossils carefully to the bottom, to fill up the fore with the same even to the surface, and to bind all on with a compress and roller: and if any cavities appear, that cannot conveniently be dressed to the bottom, they should always be laid open, or no proper foundation for healing can be obtained. The hoof also should be kept supple, or pared away, when the growth of it interrupts this end, as sometimes is the case.

C H A P. XXVI.

Of WOUNDS in general.

The lips
of all fresh
wounds
should be
brought
into con-
tact.

IN all fresh wounds made by cutting instruments, there is nothing more required than bringing the lips of the wound into contact by suture or bandage, provided the part will allow of it; for on wounds of the hips, or other prominent parts, and across some of the large muscles, the stitches are apt to burst on the horse's lying down and rising up in the stall: in such cases the lips should not be brought close together: one stitch is sufficient for a wound two inches long; but in large wounds, they should be at an inch or more distance; and if the wound is deep in the muscles, care should be taken to pass the needles proportionably deep, otherwise the wound will not unite properly from the bottom.

How
bleeding
in wounds
should be
stopped.

Should the wound bleed much from an artery divided, the first step should be to secure it, by passing a crooked needle underneath, and tying it up with a waxed thread: if the artery cannot be got at

at this way, apply a button of lint or tow to the mouth of the bleeding vessel, dipped in a strong solution of blue vitriol, styptic water, oil of vitriol, or hot oil of turpentine, powdered vitriol, or colcothar, &c. and remember always to apply it close to the mouth of the bleeding vessel, and take care that it is kept there by proper compress and bandage till an eschar is formed; otherwise it will elude your expectations, and frequently alarm you with fresh bleedings.

In a memoir presented to the Royal Academy of Sciences by M. La Fosse, he gives an account of the success he had met with in stopping the bleedings of very considerable arteries in horses by the application of the powder of puff-balls, the arteries cicatrizing by this means only, without any succeeding hæmorrhage. This lycoperdon, or puff ball, was made use of for this purpose in human subjects, about 160 years ago, by Felix Wurtz, a famous old surgeon in Germany; but he does not seem to have a thought of trusting to it in such considerable arteries as M. La Fosse mentions, viz. those of the leg and thigh, the bleedings from which divided vessels he stopt in a few minutes by the use of this powder

The efficacy of puff balls.

der only. The agaric of the oak may also be used for this purpose, where it can be retained by a proper bandage.

How styptics act.

These applications, as indeed all styptics, seem to act by constringing the extremity of the vessel, or choaking it up, till a grume of blood is formed internally, which plugs up the orifice; and has been found to adhere to it so as to constitute one body with the vessel. M. La Fosse has proved this by slitting an artery up longitudinally, when he found that the little grume or clear blood was of a firm consistence, of a lively red, in form of a cone or sugar-loaf, the basis of which adhered to the little inclosing membrane, which shut up the artery without; the pocus of which floated in the cavity of the vessel.

Observations.

I purposely avoid setting down any famous receipts for fresh wounds, whether ointments or Fryer's balsams, being well assured that in a healthy, sound constitution, nature furnishes the best balsam, and performs herself the cure, which is so often attributed to the medicine: when it is otherwise, and the blood is deprived of its balsamic state, as will appear from the aspect of the wound, and its manner of

of healing, it must be rectified by proper internal medicines, before a good foundation for healing can be laid by any external applications whatever.

The lips of the wound then being brought together by the needle or bandage, it needs only to be covered with ^{Fresh} ^{wounds} ^{how dress-} ^{ed.} rags dipped in brandy, or a pledget of tow spread with the wound ointment, (in p. 239.) the directions in the preceding chapters being observed, and the wounded part kept as much as possible from motion.

Remember to dress all wounds of the ^{Observa-} joints, tendons, and membranous parts, ^{tion.} with terebinthinate medicines; to which may be added honey and tincture of myrrh; and avoid all greasy applications whatever: fomentations and poultices are also generally here of great use; the former thin and attenuate the impacted fluids, greatly promote a free perspiration in the limb, and facilitate the unloading the surcharge on the vessels, by quickening the motion of the fluids; while the latter, by relaxing the vessels, abate their tension, and relieve the obstruction, by promoting digestion.

Punctured

**Punctured
wounds.
how treat-
ed.**

Punctured wounds from thorns, or any other accident, should be treated in the same manner: applying the beer, or bread and milk poultice over the dressing, till some signs of digestion appear, and fomenting the part well every day. This method is also very successfully used to

**Swellings
from
bleeding,
how treat-
ed.**

those swellings, which often arise on the neck from bleeding, the sores being sprinkled with precipitate, and burnt alum powdered, to fetch out the core, or fungus, which choaks up the orifice. The usual method is to introduce a piece of vitriol, or sublimate, which often brings on a plentiful discharge, fetches out the core, and makes a cure; but it is often with the loss of the vein, and it sometimes leaves a large swelling and imposthumation.

**Gun shot
wounds,
how treat-
ed.**

In gun-shot wounds, when the ball has not penetrated too deep, it should be extracted, if it can be fetched away without disturbance, together with any extraneous bodies that might pass in with it: the wound should be dressed with the old digestive of Venice or common turpentine, divided with the yolks of eggs, to which may be added some honey and tincture of myrrh. The entrance of these
wounds

wounds frequently requires to be enlarged, and a depending orifice should always be procured, if possible; and if the wound should not digest kindly, apply the beer-poultice, and foment with the discutient fomentation, (p. 237.)

In scalds, or burns from gunpowder, ^{Scalds and burns, how treat-} or any other cause, when the skin remains entire, bathe the part well, and keep it soaked with rags dipped in spirit of wine camphorated: salt bound thick on the part has been found very effectual for this purpose: and indeed all saline and spirituous applications excel others, while the skin is yet unbroke; but when the skin is separated, anoint the part, and keep it constantly supple with linseed or fallad oil, and a plaster spread with bees-wax and oil: if the skin is so scorched, that sloughs must be digested out, dress with the wound ointment and oil of turpentine, and finish the cure with any drying ointment. Should the horse be feverish from the pain, bleed him, give cooling glysters, and treat him as we have directed in simple fevers.

The fire, supposed to be left in the ^{Observation} part after injuries of this kind, is no thing more than the inflammation, which is the

the natural effect of such causes; so that the whimsical notions and conceits concerning fire remaining in the burnt part, are extremely absurd.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of ULCERS in general.

WE shall not here enter into a description of each particular species of ulcers, but only lay down some directions for their general treatment; by which means we shall avoid the usual prolixity of authors on this subject, and yet shall endeavour to give so general an idea of the nature of ulcers, as we hope will be sufficiently instructive both of the application, and of the proper remedy to each.

The cure
of some
ulcers in
vain at-
tempted
without
internals.

It may be necessary to observe, that we may often in vain pursue the best methods of cure by external applications, unless we have recourse to proper internal remedies; for as all ulcers, difficult to heal, proceed from a particular indisposition

sition of the blood and juices, before the former can be brought into any order, the latter must be corrected by alteratives, and sweetening medicines.

The first intention in the cure of ulcers, is bringing them to digest, or discharge a thick matter; which will, in general, be effected by the green ointment, or that with precipitate; but should the sore not digest kindly by these means, but discharge a gleety thin matter, and look pale, you must then have recourse to warmer dressings, such as balsam, or oil of turpentine, melted down with your common digestive, and the strong-beer poultice over them; it is proper also in these kind of sores, where the circulation is languid, and the natural heat abated, to warm the part, and quicken the motion of the blood, by fomenting it well at the time of dressing; which method will thicken the matter, and rouse the native heat of the part, and then the former dressings may be re-applied.

The general method of curing ulcers.

If the lips of the ulcer grow hard or callous, they must be pared down with a knife, and afterwards rubbed with the caustic.

Where

Ulcers
with
proud
flesh.

Where soft fungous flesh begins to rise, it should carefully be suppressed in time, otherwise the cure will go on but slowly; if it has already sprouted above the surface, pare it down with a knife, and rub the remainder with a bit of caustic: and, to prevent its rising again, sprinkle the sore with equal parts of burnt alum, and red precipitate; or wash with the sublimate water, and dress with dry lint even to the surface, and then roll over a compress of linen as tight as can be borne; for a proper degree of pressure, with mild applications, will always oblige these spongy excrescences to subside; but without bandage the strongest will not so well succeed.

Hollow
ulcers.

All sinusses, or cavities, should be laid open as soon as discovered, after bandages have been ineffectually tried; but where the cavity penetrates deep into the muscles, and a counter-opening is impracticable or hazardous: where, by a continuance, the integuments of the muscles are constantly dripping and melting down: in these cases, injections may be used, and will frequently be attended with success. A decoction of colcothar boiled in forge-water, or solution of lapis medi-

medicamentous in lime-water, with a fifth part of honey and tincture of myrrh, may be first tried, injecting three or four ounces twice a day; or some resin, melted down with oil of turpentine, may be used for this purpose: if these should not succeed, the following, which is of a sharp and caustic nature, is recommended on Mr. Gibson's experience.

TAKE of Roman vitriol, half an ounce: A drying
dissolve in a pint of water, then decant injection.
and pour off gently into a large quart
bottle: add half a pint of camphor-
ated spirit of wine, the same quantity
of the best vinegar, and two ounces
of Ægyptiacum.

This mixture is also very successfully applied to ulcerated greasy heels, which it will both cleanse and dry up.

These sinusses, or cavities, frequently Fistulous
degenerate into *fistulae*, that is, grow ulcers.
pipey, having the inside thickened, and
lined, as it were, with a horney, callous sub-
stance. In order to their cure, they must
be laid open, and the hard substance all
cut away; where this is impracticable,
scarify them well, and trust to the pre-
cipitate medicine made strong, rubbing
now

now and then with caustic, butter of antimony, or equal parts of quicksilver and aqua-fortis.

Ulcers
with foul
bones.

When a rotten or foul bone is an attendant on an ulcer, the flesh is generally loose and flabby, the discharge oily, thin, and stinking, and the bone discovered to be carious, by its feeling rough to the probe passed through the flesh for that purpose. In order to a cure, the bone must be laid bare, that the rotten part of it may be removed; for which purpose, destroy the loose flesh, and dress with dry lint; or the dossils may be pressed out of tincture of myrrh or euphorbium: the throwing off the scale is generally a work of nature, which is effected in more or less time, and in proportion to the depth the bone is affected; though burning the foul bone is thought by some to hasten its separation.

What intervals
proper to
correct
the blood.

Where the cure does not properly succeed, mercurial physic should be given, and repeated at proper intervals: and, to correct and mend the blood and juices, the antimonial and alterative powders, with a decoction of guaiacum and lime-water, are proper for that purpose. *Vide* Chapter on *Alteratives*.

This

This general method of treating ulcers or sores, if properly attended to, will be found applicable to particular cases; so that to avoid repetitions, we refer the reader to this chapter.

C H A P. XXVIII.

Of a BONE-SPAVIN.

WITHOUT entering at all into the ^{A spavin described.} cause of this disorder, which is a bony excrescence, or hard swelling, growing on the inside of the hock of a horse's leg, we shall content ourselves with describing the different kinds thereof, by their symptoms; and then enter on their cure.

A spavin, that begins on the lower part of the hock, is not so dangerous as that which puts out higher, between the two round processes of the leg-bone; and a spavin near the edge is not so bad as that which is more inward towards the middle,

as it does not so much affect the bending of the hock.

The different kinds.

A spavin, that comes by a kick or blow, is at first no true spavin, but a bruise on the bone, or membrane which covers it; therefore not of that consequence, as when it proceeds from a natural cause; and those that put out on colts, and young horses, are not so bad as those that happen to horses in their full strength and maturity; but in very old horses they are generally incurable.

Some proper cautions.

The usual method of treating this disorder, is by blisters and firing, without any regard to the situation, or cause whence it proceeds. Thus, if a fulness on the fore part of the hock comes upon hard riding, or any other violence, which threatens a spavin; in that case, such coolers and repellers are proper, as are recommended in strains and bruises. Those happening to colts and young horses are generally superficial, and require only the milder applications; for it is better to wear them down by degrees, than to remove them at once by severe means.

Various are the prescriptions for the blister-

blistering ointment; but the following, on proper experience, stands well recommended by Mr. Gibson.

T A K E nerve and marsh-mallow ointment, of each two ounces: quick-silver one ounce, thoroughly broke, with an ounce of Venice turpentine; Spanish flies powdered, a dram and a half; sublimate, one dram; oil of origanum, two drams. The blistering ointment.

The hair is to be cut as close as possible, and then the ointment applied pretty thick over the part; this should be done in the morning, and the horse kept tied up all the day without any litter till night; when he may be untied, in order to lie down; and a pitch or any sticking plaster may be laid over it, and bound on with a broad tape or bandage, to keep all close. How to be used.

After the blister has done running, and the scabs begin to dry and peel off, it may be applied a second time, in the same manner as before; this second application generally taking greater effect than the first, and in colts and young horses makes a perfect cure. When renewed.

Observa-
tion.

When the spavin has been of long standing, it will require to be renewed, perhaps, five or six times: but after the second application, a greater distance of time must be allowed, otherwise it might leave a scar, or cause a baldness: to prevent which, once a fortnight or three weeks is often enough; and it may in this manner be continued six or seven times without the least blemish, and will generally be attended with success.

But the spavins that put out on older, or full-aged horses, are apt to be more obstinate, as being seated more inward; and when they run among the sinuosities of the joint, they are for the most part incurable, as they then lie out of the reach of applications, and are arrived to a degree of impenetrable hardness.

Some cau-
tions in
regard to
firing and
caustics.

The usual method in these cases is to fire directly, or to use the strongest kind of caustic blisters; and sometimes to fire and lay the blister immediately over the part; but this way seldom succeeds, farther than putting a stop to the growth of the spavin, and is apt to leave both a blemish and stiffness behind; besides the great risk run (by applications of these
fiery

fiery and caustic medicines to the nervous and tendinous parts about the joints) of exciting violent pain and anguish, and destroying the limb.

The best and safest way therefore, is to make trial of the blistering ointment above, and to continue it, according to the directions there laid down, for some months, if found necessary; the horses in the intervals working moderately; the hardness will thus be dissolved by degrees, and wear away insensibly.

Where the spavin lies deep, and runs so far into the hollow of the joint, that no application can reach it, neither firing nor medicines can avail, for the reasons above mentioned; though bold, ignorant fellows have sometimes succeeded in cases of this sort (by men of judgment deemed incurable) by the application of caustic ointments with sublimate, which act very forcibly, enter deep, and make a large discharge, and by that means destroy a great part of the substance, and dissolve away the remainder. Though, whoever is at all acquainted with the nature of these medicines, must know how dangerous in general their operation is on these occasions, and that a proper prepared

The blistering ointment recommended.

Directions for firing.

cautery made like a fleam, under the direction of a skilful hand, may be applied with less danger of injuring either tendons or ligaments. After the substance of the swelling has been properly penetrated by the instrument, it must be kept running by the precipitate medicine, or mild blistering ointment. Where the spavin lies not deep in the joint, and the blistering method will not succeed, the swelling may be safely fired with a thin iron forced pretty deep into the substance, and then should be dressed, as is above directed.

C H A P. XXIX.

Of a CURB and RING-BONE.

A curb described.

AS a spavin rises among the bones on the fore-part of the hock, so a curb takes its origin from the junctures of the same bones, and rises on the hind part, forming a pretty large tumour over the back part of the hind leg, attended with stiffness, and sometimes with pain and lameness.

A curb

A ourb proceeds from the same causes How cured. that produce spavins, viz. hard riding, strains, blows, or kicks. The cure at first is generally easy enough effected by blistering, repeated two or three times, or oftener. If it does not submit to this treatment but grows excessively hard, the quickest and surest way is to fire with a thin iron, making a line down the middle from top to bottom, and drawing several lines in a penniform manner pretty deep: and then to apply a mild blistering plaster or ointment over it. — This method will entirely remove it.

There is another swelling taken notice of, on the outside of the hock, which is A jardon described. called a *Jardon*. This commonly proceeds from blows and kicks of other horses; but frequently happens to managed horses, by setting them on their haunches: it is seldom attended with much lameness, unless it has been neglected, or some little process of the bone be broke. It should first be treated with the coolers and repellers in page 273, and 274: but if any swelling continues hard, and insensible, the best way is to blister or fire: but mild blisters alone generally succeed.

A ring-
bone de-
scribed.

The ring-bone is a hard swelling on the lower part of the pastern, which generally reaches half way round the fore part thereof, and from its resemblance to a ring, has its denomination. It often arises from strains, &c. and when behind, from putting young horses too early upon their haunces; for in that attitude a horse throws his whole weight as much, if not more, upon his pasterns, than on his hocks.

Their dif-
ference.

When it appears distinctly round the pastern, and does not run downwards towards the coronet, so as to affect the coffin joint, it is easily cured; but if it takes its origin from some strain, or defect in the joint originally, or if a callosity is found under the round ligament that covers that joint, the cure is generally dubious, and sometimes impracticable: as it is apt to turn to a quittor, and in the end to form an ulcer upon the hoof.

The ring-bones that appear on colts and young horses, will often insensibly wear off of themselves without the help of any application; but when the substance remains, there needs no other
remedy.

remedy besides blistering, unless when, by long continuance, it is grown to an obstinate hardness, and then it may require both blistering and firing.

To fire a ring-bone successfully, let The cure.
the operation be performed with a thinner instrument than the common one, and let the lines or razes be made not above a quarter of an inch distant, crossing them obliquely, somewhat like a chain: apply a mild blister over all, and when quite dried up, the rupture plaster: and then turn the horse to grass for some time.

C H A P. XXX.

Of SPLENTS.

THESSE are hard excrescences that Splents described.
grow on the shank-bone, and are
of various shapes and sizes. Some horses
are more subject to splents than others;
but young horses are most liable to these
infirmities, which often wear off, and dis-
appear

disappear of themselves. Few horses put out splents after they are seven or eight years old, unless they meet with blows or accidents.

A splent that arises in the middle of the shank-bone is no ways dangerous; but those that arise on the back part of this bone, when they grow large, and press against the back-sinew, always cause lameness or stiffness, by rubbing against it: the others, except they are situated near the joints, seldom occasion lameness.

Best let
alone, if
they occa-
sion no
lameness.

As to the cure of splents, the best way is, not to meddle with them, unless they are so large as to disfigure a horse, or are so situated as to endanger his going lame.

The cure
in general.

Splents in their infancy, and on their first appearance, should be well bathed with vinegar or old verjuice; which, by strengthening the fibres, often put a stop to their growth: for the membrane covering the bone, and not the bone itself, is here thickened: and in some constitutions purging, and afterwards diuretic drinks, will be a great means to remove the humidity and moisture about the

the limbs, which is what often gives rise to such excrescences.

Various are the remedies prescribed ^{Various remedies for this purpose.} for this disorder; the usual way is to rub the splent with the round stick, or the handle of a hammer, till it is almost raw, and then touch with oil of origanum. Others lay on a pitch plaster, with a little sublimate, or arsenic, to destroy the substance: some use oil of vitriol; some tincture of Cantharides: all which methods have at times succeeded; only they are apt to leave a scar, with the loss of hair. Those applications that are of a more caustic nature often do more hurt than good, especially when the splent is grown very hard, as they produce a rottenness, which keeps running several months before the ulcer can be healed, and then leaves an ugly scar.

Mild blisters often repeated, as recommended in the chapter of *Bone-spavin*, ^{Mild blisters are to be preferred to firing.} should first be tried, as the most eligible method, and will generally succeed, even beyond expectation: but if they fail, and the splent be near the knee or joints, you must fire and blister in the same manner as for the bone-spavin.

Splents

When
firing is
necessary.

Splents on the back part of the shank-bone are difficult to cure, by reason of the back-sinews covering them; the best way is to bore the splent in several places with an iron not very hot; and then to fire in the common way, not making the lines too deep, but very close together.

C H A P. XXXI.

Of the POLL-EVIL

The poll-evil described.

THE poll-evil is an abscess near the poll of a horse, formed in the sinusses between the poll-bone, and the uppermost vertebræ of the neck.

How cured.

If it proceeds from blows, bruises, or any external violence, at first bathe the swelling often with hot vinegar; and if the hair be fretted off with an oozing through the skin, make use of two parts of vinegar, and one of spirit of wine; but if there be an itching, with heat and inflam-

inflammation, the safest way is to bleed, and apply poultices with bread, milk, and elder flowers: this method, with the assistance of physic, will frequently disperse the swelling, and prevent this evil.

But when the tumour is critical, and has ^{How} all the signs of matter, the best method ^{treated,} then is to forward it, by applying the ^{when cri-} ripening poultices already taken notice of, till it comes to maturity, and bursts of itself; or, if opened with a knife, great care should be taken to avoid the tendinous ligament that runs along the neck under the mane: when matter is on both sides, the opening must be made on each side, and the ligament remain undivided.

If the matter flows in great quantities, ^{Various} resembles melted glue, and is of an oily ^{methods} consistence, it will require a second in- ^{of cure.} cision, especially if any cavities are discovered by the finger or probe; these should be opened by the knife, the orifices made depending, and the wound dressed with the common digestive of turpentine, honey, and tincture of myrrh, and after digestion, with the precipitate ointment; or wash the sore with the following,

lowing, made hot, and fill up the cavity with tow soaked in it.

A drying
wash.

T A K E of vinegar, or spirit of wine, half a pint; white vitriol dissolved in spring-water, half an ounce; tincture of myrrh, four ounces.

This may be made sharper, by adding more vitriol; but if the flesh is very luxuriant, it should first be pared down with a knife, before the application: with this wash alone Mr. Gibson has cured this disorder, without any other formality of dressing, washing with it twice a day, and laying over the part a quantity of tow soaked in vinegar, and the whites of eggs beat together. This last application will serve instead of a bandage, as it will adhere close to the poll, and come off easy when there is occasion to dress. Some wash with the phagedænic water, and then fill up the abscess with loose dossils of tow soaked in *Ægyptiacum* and oil of turpentine made hot, and continue this method till the cure is effected.

But the most compendious method of cure is found by observation to be by scalding, as the farriers term it, and is thus prosecuted, when the sore is foul, of
a bad

a bad disposition, and attended with a profusion of matter.

T A K E corrosive sublimate, verdegris in fine powder, and Roman vitriol, of each two drams; green copperas, half an ounce; honey or *Ægyptiacum*, two ounces; oil of turpentine and train oil, of each eight ounces; rectified spirit of wine, four ounces: mix together in a bottle.

The scalding mixture.

Some make their scalding mixture milder, using red precipitate instead of the sublimate; and white vitriol instead of the blue. The following has been successfully used for this purpose, *viz.* half an ounce of verdegris, half a pint of train oil, four ounces of oil of turpentine, and two of oil of vitriol.

The manner of scalding is first to clean the abscess well with a piece of sponge dipped in vinegar; then put a sufficient quantity of the mixture into a ladle with a spout, and when it is made scalding hot, pour it into the abscess, and close the lips together with one or more stitches. This is to remain in several days, and if good matter appears, and not in an overgreat

The method of scalding.

great

great quantity, it will do well without any other dressing, than bathing with spirit of wine; if the matter flows in great abundance, and of a thin consistence, it must be scalded again, and repeated till the matter lessens and thickens.

Observation.

These liquid corrosive dressings agree well with horses, whose fibres are stiff and rigid, and whose juices are oily and viscid; in this case they contract the vessels of the tendons on the hind part of the head and upper part of the neck, which are continually spewing out a matter or ichor that can hardly be digested, or the profusion abated, without such applications as these.

C H A P. XXXII.

Of a Fistula and Bruises on the Withers, Warbles on the Back, and Sit-Fasts.

Bruises on the withers, how caused.

BRUISES on the withers frequently imposthumate, and for want of care turn fistulous; they arise often from pinches

pinches of the saddle, and should be treated with repellers; for this purpose The cure. bathe the tumour well with hot vinegar, three or four times a day; if that does not succeed alone, an ounce of oil of vitriol may be put to a quart of vinegar, or half an ounce of white vitriol dissolved in a little water, and added to the same quantity. These are generally very effectual repellers for this purpose in horses, and will frequently prevent imposthuma- tion: when the swelling is attended with heat, smarting, and little hot watery pim- ples, the following mixture will then be more proper to bathe with.

TAKE two ounces of crude sal am- A repel-
ling wash. moniac, boiled in a quart of lime- water; where that cannot be had, a handful of pearl or wood-ashes may be boiled in common water; pour off the decoction when settled, and mix with it half a pint of spirit of wine; anoint the part afterwards with linseed oil, or elder ointment, to soften and smooth the skin.

But when these swellings are critical, When cri-
tical, how
treated. the consequence of a fever settled on this part, you must avoid the repelling me- thod, and assist in bringing the swelling

T

to

to matter, by means of suppurating poultices: experienced farriers advise, never to open these tumours till they break of themselves: for if they are opened before they are ripe, the whole fore will be spongy, and discharge a bloody ichor, which soon degenerates into a sordid ulcer. But take care to enlarge the openings, and pare away the lips, that your dressings may be applied easily; and avoid the ligament which runs along the neck to the withers: if a gathering forms on the opposite side, open it in the same manner, but take care they incline downwards, for the sake of depending orifices, and letting the matter flow off easily. For the method of dressing, we must refer to the preceding chapter: and if the bones should be found foul, they must be dressed with the tincture of myrrh till they scale off: if the fungus is very troublesome, and the discharge oily, yellow, and viscid; pledgets soaked in the following, made hot, have been found very effectual, bathing the swelling round with spirits of wine and vinegar.

A drying
wash.

T A K E half an ounce of blue vitriol, dissolved in a pint of water; oil of turpentine, and rectified spirit of wine,

wine, of each four ounces; white wine vinegar, six ounces; oil of vitriol and *Ægyptiacum*, of each two ounces.

These sharp liquid applications are often found more efficacious dressings than ointments with precipitate, or verdigris, or indeed any other digestives; as they insinuate themselves more readily into the interstices of the fungæ, or little quag-holes, so commonly observed in these kinds of ulcers; and at the same time level and destroy the rising and exuberant papillæ; whereby the ulcer grows more smooth and dry, soon heals up, and cicatrises. Observation.

When the cavities are truly fistulous, the callosities must be cut out, where it can be done, with a knife; and the remainder destroyed by corrosives, viz. precipitate, burnt alum, and white vitriol, as we have already observed in the chapter on *Ulcers*.

Warbles are small hard tumours under the saddle part of the horse's back, occasioned by the heat of the saddle in travelling, or its uneasy situation. A hot, greasy dish clout at first frequently applied, Warbles described.

plied, will sometimes remove them. Camphorated spirits of wine are also very effectual for this purpose to disperse them; to which a little spirit of sal ammoniac may be added. The repellors above mentioned are successfully applied in these cases; and if you are obliged to work the horse, take care your saddle is nicely chambered.

A fit fast,
what.

A *fit-fast* proceeds generally from a warble, and is the horse's hide turned horny, which, if it cannot be dissolved and softened by rubbing with the mercurial ointment, must be cut out, and treated then as a fresh wound.

C H A P. XXXIII.

Of Wind-Galls, and Blood and Bog Spavins.

Wind-
galls de-
scribed.

A *Wind-Gall* is a flatulent swelling, which yields to the pressure of the finger, and recovers its shape on the removal thereof: the tumour is visible to the eye, and often seated on both sides of

of the back finew ; above the fetlocks on the fore legs ; but most frequently on the hind legs : though they are met with in various parts of the body, wherever membranes can be so separated, that a quantity of air and serosities may be included within their duplicatures.

When they appear near the joints and tendons, they are generally caused by ^{How} strains or bruises on the sinews, or the sheath that covers them ; which, by being overstretched, have some of their fibres ruptured ; whence probably may ooze out that fluid which is commonly found with the included air : though, where these swellings shew themselves in the interstices of large muscles, which appear blown up like bladders, air alone is the chief fluid ; and these may safely be opened, and treated as a common wound.

On the first appearance of wind-galls, ^{How they} their cure should be attempted by restraining and bandage ; for which purpose, ^{should be} let the swelling be bathed twice a day with vinegar, or verjuice alone, or let the part be fomented with a decoction of oak-bark, pomegranate, and alum boiled in verjuice ; binding over it, with a roller, a woollen cloth soaked in the same.

Some for this purpose use red wine lees, others curriers shavings wetted with the same, or vinegar, bracing the part up with a firm bandage.

Repeated
blistering
recom-
mended.

If this method, after a proper trial, should not be found to succeed, authors have advised the swelling to be pierced with an awl, or opened with a knife: but mild blistering has in general the preference given to these methods; the including fluids being thereby drawn off, the impacted air dispersed, and the tumour gradually diminished. A little of the blistering ointment should be laid on every other day for a week, which brings on a plentiful discharge, but generally in a few days is dried up, when the horse may be put to his usual work; and the blistering ointment renewed in that manner once a month, or oftener, as the horse can be spared from business, till the cure is completed. This is the only method to prevent scars, which firing of course leaves behind, and, unless skilfully executed, too often likewise a fullness on the joint, with stiffness: the mild blistering ointment, where the sublimate is left out, is the properest for this purpose.

A blood-

A *blood-spavin* is a swelling and dilatation of the vein that runs along the inside of the hough, forming a little soft swelling in the hollow part, and is often attended with a weakness and lameness of the hough. A blood-spavin described.

The cure should be first attempted with the refringents and bandage above recommended, which will contribute greatly to strengthen all weaknesses of the joints, and frequently will remove this disorder, if early applied; but if by these means the vein is not reduced to its usual dimensions, the skin should be opened, and the vein tied with a crooked needle and wax-thread passed underneath it, both above and below the swelling, and the turgid part suffered to digest away with the ligatures: for this purpose, the wound may be daily dressed with turpentine, honey, and spirit of wine, incorporated together. The cure.

A *bog-spavin* is an incysted tumor on the inside the hough, or, according to Dr. Bracken, a collection of brownish, gelatinous matter contained in a bag, or cyst, which he thinks to be the lubricating matter of the joint altered, the A bog-spavin described.

The operation and cure.

common membrane that incloses it forming the cyst: this case he has taken the pains to illustrate in a young colt of his own, where he says, when the spavin was pressed hard on the inside the hough, there was a small tumor on the outside, which convinced him the fluid was within-side the joint: he accordingly cut into it, discharged a large quantity of this gelatinous matter, dressed the sore with dossils dipped in oil of turpentine, putting into it, once in three or four days, a powder made of calcined vitriol, alum, and bole: by this method of dressing, the bag sloughed off, and came away, and the cure was successfully completed without any visible scar.

Recommended in obstinate wind-galls.

This disorder, according to the above description, will scarcely submit to any other method except firing, when the cyst ought to be penetrated to make it effectual; but in all obstinate cases, that have resisted the above methods, both the cure of this, and the swellings called wind-galls, should, I think, be attempted in this manner. If, through the pain attending the operation or dressings, the joint should swell and inflame, foment it twice a day, and apply a poultice over the dressings till it is reduced.

C H A P.

C H A P. XXXIV.

Of Mallenders and Sallenders.

Mallenders are cracks in the bend of the horse's knee, that discharge a sharp indigested matter; they are often the occasion of lameness, stiffness, and the horse's stumbling, Mallenders described.

Sallenders are the same distemper, situated on the bending of the hough, and occasion a lameness behind. Sallenders what.

They are both cured by washing the parts with a lather of soap warmed, or old chamber-lye; and then applying over the cracks a strong mercurial ointment spread on tow, with which they should be dressed, night and morning, till all the scabs fall off: if this should not succeed anoint them night and morning with a little of the following, and apply the above ointment over it. How cured.

TAKE of hogs lard, two ounces; sublimate mercury, two drams. An ointment for that purpose.

Or,

Or,

TAKE of hogs lard, two ounces ; oil of vitriol two drams.

Take the next from Gibson, which is to be depended on.

Another. Of Æthiops mineral, half an ounce ; white vitriol, one dram ; soft green soap six ounces.

Anoint with this often, but first clip away the hair, and clear the scabs. On their drying up, it may be proper to give a gentle purge or two ; or the nitre balls may be taken advantageously, for a fortnight or three weeks.

C H A P. XXXV.

Of Lampas, Barbs, and Wolves Teeth.

The lampas described.

THE *lampas* is an excrescence in the roof of the horse's mouth, which is sometimes so luxuriant, that it grows above the teeth, and hinders his feeding. The

The cure is in lightly cauterizing the flesh with a hot iron, taking care that it does not penetrate too deep, so as to scale off the thin bone that lies under the upper bars; the part may be anointed with burnt alum and honey, which is proper for most sores in the mouth.

This operation is by some thought to be entirely unnecessary; it being a general observation with them, that all young horses have their mouths more or less full of what are called lampas; and that sometimes they rise higher than the fore-teeth: but they farther observe, that, in proportion as a horse grows older, the roof flattens of itself, and the teeth then appear to rise. We are obliged to the ingenious M. La Fosse for this remark, and hope it will be the means of abolishing this cruel and unnecessary operation.

Barbs are small excrescences under the tongue, which may be discovered by drawing it aside; and are cured by cutting them close off, and washing with brandy, or salt and water.

A horse is said to have *wolves teeth*, when the teeth grow in such a manner, that their points prick or wound either the

Observation.

Barbs
what, and
how cured.

Wolves
teeth,
what.

the tongue, or gums, in eating. Old horses are most liable to this infirmity, and whose upper overshoot the under teeth in a great degree.

The cure. To remedy this evil, you may either chop off the superfluous parts of the teeth with a chisel and mallet, or file them down, which is the better way, till you have sufficiently wasted them.

C H A P. XXXVI.

Of the GREASE.

The grease **I**N order to treat this disorder with to be considered as a disorder of the vessels as well as the blood. some propriety (without having recourse to *humours* falling down for its explanation (I shall consider it as arising from two different causes; a fault or relaxation in the vessels, or a bad disposition in the blood and juices; but unless the reader has some idea of the blood's circulation, or will give himself a little trouble to obtain it, this doctrine will be of little use to him, and he must be content to be still imposed on with the usual cant

cant of *humours*. We have already explained our meaning on this subject in a preceding chapter, and shall here only observe, that the blood and juices (or *humours*, for there are always some in the best state of blood) are brought to the extreme parts by the arteries, and returned by the veins; in which latter, the blood is to rise in perpendicular columns, to return the circulating fluids from the extremities: hence swellings in the legs of horses may easily be accounted for, from a partial stagnation of the blood and juices in the finer vessels, where the circulation is most languid; and especially when there is want of due exercise, and a proper muscular compression on the vessels, to push forward the returning blood, and propel the inert and half-stagnating fluids through their vessels: in short, the blood in such cases cannot so readily ascend as descend, for a greater quantity is brought by the arteries than can be returned by the veins.

How
swellings
in the
limbs are
occasion-
ed.

The grease then considered in this light, must be treated as a local complaint, where the parts affected are alone concerned, the blood and juices being yet untainted, and in good condition; or as a disorder, where they are both complicated:

The grease
should
sometimes
be treated
as local.

plicated: but when it is an attendant on some other distemper, as the farcy, yellows, dropsy, &c. such diseases must first be cured before the grease can be removed. In the former case, moderate exercise, proper dressing, cleanliness, and external application, will answer the purpose; in the latter, internals must be called in to our assistance, with proper evacuations.

How swelled heels should be treated,

Bandage recommended.

When a horse's heels are first observed to swell in the stable, and subside, or go down, on exercise; let care be taken to wash them very clean, every time he comes in, with soap-suds, chamber-lye, or vinegar and water, which with proper rubbing will frequently prevent, or remove this complaint: or let them be well bathed twice a day with old verjuice, or the following mixture, which will brace up the relaxed vessels; and if rags dipped in the same are rolled on, with a proper bandage, for a few days, it is most likely the swellings will soon be removed by this method only, as the bandage will support the vessels, till they have recovered their tone. To answer this end also, a laced stocking, made of strong canvass, or coarse cloth, neatly fitted to the part, would be found extremely

tremely serviceable, and might easily be contrived by an ingenious mechanic.

TAKE of rectified spirit of wine, four ounces; dissolve in it half an ounce of camphor; to which add white-wine vinegar, or old verjuice, six ounces; white vitriol dissolved in a gill of water, one ounce: mix together, and shake the phial when used. A repelling wash.

But if cracks or scratches are observed, which ooze and run, let the hair be clipped away, as well to prevent a lodgment which becomes stinking and offensive by its stay) as to give room for washing out dirt or gravel, which if suffered to remain there, would greatly aggravate the disorder. Cracks how treated.

When this is the case, or the heels are full of hard scabs, it is necessary to begin the cure with poultices, made either of boiled turnips and lard, with a handful of linseed powdered; or oatmeal and rye-flour, with a little common turpentine, and hogs lard, boiled up with strong-beer grounds, or red-wine lees. The digestive ointment being applied to the sores for two or three days, with either of these poultices over it, will, by softening Poultices often necessary.

softening them, promote a discharge, unload the vessels, and take down the swelling; when they may be dried up with the following.

A drying
water.

TAKE white vitriol and burnt alum, of each two ounces; Ægyptiacum, one ounce: lime-water, a quart or three pints: wash the sores with a sponge dipped in this, three times a day, and apply the common white ointment spread on tow; to an ounce of which may be added two drams of sugar of lead.

Or the following wash and ointment may be used for that purpose.

Another
drying
water.

TAKE half an ounce of Roman vitriol, dissolve it in a pint of water; then decant off the clear into a quart bottle; add half a pint of camphorated spirits of wine, the same quantity of vinegar, and two ounces of Ægyptiacum.

A drying
ointment.

TAKE of honey four ounces; white or red lead powdered, two ounces; verdgris, in fine powder, one ounce: mix together.

Some for this purpose apply alum-^{Other forms.} curd; others a strong solution of alum in verjuice, with honey; and many of these forms may easily be contrived. But let it be remembered, that as soon as the swelling is abated, and the moisture lessened, it would be very proper to keep the legs and pasterns rolled up with a firm bandage, or linen roller, two or three fingers wide, in order to brace up the relaxed vessels, till they have recovered their natural tone.

This method is generally very success-^{How treated when from an internal cause.} ful, when the distemper is only local, and requires no internal medicines; but if the horse be full and gross, his legs greatly gorged, so that the hair stares up, and is what some term *pen-feathered*, and has a large stinking discharge from deep foul sores, you may expect to meet with great trouble, as these disorders are very obstinate to remove, being often occasioned by a poor, dropical state of blood, or a general bad disposition in the blood and juices.

The cure in this case, if the horse is full and fleshy, must be begun by bleeding, rowels, and repeated purging; after
 U which,

which, diuretic medicines are frequently given with success. Thus,

A diuretic
drink.

TAKE four ounces of yellow rosin and one of sal prunella; grind them together with an oiled pestle; add a dram of oil of amber; and give it in a quart of forge-water every morning, fasting two hours before and after taking, and ride moderately.

Nitre recommended.

As this drink is found very disagreeable to some horses, I would recommend the nitre balls in its stead, given to the quantity of two ounces a day, for a month or six weeks, mixed up with honey, or in his feeds. Take the following also for that purpose:

Diuretic
balls.

Of yellow rosin, four ounces; salt of tartar, and sal prunella, of each two ounces; Venice soap, half a pound; oil of juniper, half an ounce: make into balls of two ounces weight, and give one every morning.

Or,

TAKE of nitre, two ounces; camphor, one dram; honey enough to make into a ball: give as the former.

The

The legs, in this case, should be bathed or fomented, in order to breathe out the stagnant juices, or to thin them, so that they may be able to circulate freely in the common current. For this purpose, foment twice a day with the discutient fomentation, (p. 237,) in which a handful or two of wood ashes have been boiled; apply then the above poultices, or the following, till the swelling has subsided; when the sores may be dressed with the green ointment till they are properly digested, and then dried up with the water and ointment above recommended.

Fomen-
tations
sometimes
necessary.

TAKE of honey, one pound; turpentine, six ounces; incorporate with a spoon; and add the meal of fenugreek and linseed, of each four ounces; boil in three quarts of red-wine lees to the consistence of a poultice: to which add, when taken from the fire, two ounces of camphor in powder: spread it on thick cloths, and apply warm to the legs, securing it on with a strong roller.

A discu-
tient poultice.

If the sores are very foul, dress them with two parts of the wound ointment, and one of Ægyptiacum; and apply the following.

following, spread on thick cloths, and rolled on.

A cleansing poultice.

TAKE of black soap, one pound; honey, half a pound; burnt alum, four ounces; verdegris powdered, two ounces; wheat flour, a sufficient quantity.

When alteratives are necessary.

If the diuretic balls should not succeed, they must be changed for the antimonial and mercurial alteratives, already mentioned; but turning a horse out in a field, where he has a hovel or shed to run to at pleasure, would greatly contribute to quicken the cure, and indeed would in general effect it alone; but if this cannot be complied with, let him be turned out in the day-time.

A large stall necessary.

If the horse is not turned out, a large and convenient stall is absolutely necessary, with good dressing and care: this stall should be six feet wide, that a tall horse may shoot out his legs at length, so that the blood may circulate freely, without meeting with resistance, which it naturally must, when a horse lies all on a heap, or with his legs under him: nor should the stable be paved with too great a declivity; for if the horse stands

too low with his hind legs, most of his weight will rest upon them, and give him the grease, especially if he is at all inclined to be gourdy.

The last thing we shall recommend, is a method to oblige a horse to lie down in the stable. This undoubtedly is of the utmost consequence, as it will not a little contribute to the removal and cure of this disorder; for by only changing the positions of his legs, a freer circulation would be obtained, and the swelling taken down: whereas, in general, it is greatly aggravated by the obstinacy of the horse, who refuses to lie down at all (probably from the pain it gives him to bend his legs for that purpose) by which means the stiffness and swelling increases, till the over-gorged and distended vessels are obliged to give way, and by bursting, discharge the fluids, which should circulate through them.

The method proposed by Dr. Bracken is to tie up one of his fore feet close, and to fasten a cord, or small rope about the other fetlock, bringing the end of it over the horse's shoulders; then let him be hit or kicked with your foot behind that knee, at the same time pulling his

A horse's
lying
down, of
great ser-
vice.

How to
make him
lie down.

nose down strongly to the manger, you will bring him upon his knees, where he should be held till he is tired, which cannot be long; but if he does not lie down soon, let him be thrust side-wise against his quarters to throw him over: by forcing him down several times in this way you may teach him to lie down at the same words you first used for that purpose. — Other means are recommended for this purpose, such as tying the horse's tail with a cord, touching his skin with oil of vitriol, &c.

Thus have I endeavoured to distinguish this disorder, and to point out when and where internals are necessary, and in what cases the cure may be effected by external applications only.

C H A P. XXXVII.

Of Scratches, Crown Scabs, Rat-tails, and Capellets.

SCratches in the heels have so much affinity with the grease, and are so often concomitants of that distemper, that the method of treating them may be selected

Rat-Tails, *and* Capellets.

295

selected chiefly from the preceding chapter; which at first should be by the linseed and turnip poultice, with a little common turpentine to soften them, and relax the vessels; the green ointment may then be applied for a few days to promote a discharge, when they may be dried up with the ointments and washes recommended in the above chapter. It is Scratches how treated. best afterwards to keep the heels supple, and softened with curriers dubbing, which is made of oil and tallow. This will keep the hide from cracking, and be as good a preservative as it is to leather; and by using it often before exercise, will prevent the scratches, if care is taken to wash the heels with warm water when the horse comes in. When they prove obstinate, and the sores are deep, use the following; but if any cavities or hollow places are formed, they should first be laid open; for no foundation can be laid for healing, till you can dress to the bottom.

T A K E of Venice turpentine, four ounces; quicksilver, one ounce; incorporate well together by rubbing some time, and then add honey and sheep's-suet, of each two ounces. An ointment for obstinate scratches.

U 4

Anoint

Anoint with this once or twice a day ; and if the horse is full or fleshy, you must bleed and purge ; and if the blood is in a bad state, the alteratives must be given to rectify it.

The
crown-
scab, how
treated.

The crown + scab is an humour that breaks out round the coronet, which is very sharp and itching, and attended with a scurfiness: sharp waters prepared with vitriol are generally used for the cure; but the safest way is first to mix marsh-mallow and yellow basilicon, or the wound-ointment, equal parts, and to spread them on tow, and lay all round the coronet. A dose or two of physic may be very proper, with the diuretic drinks, (p. 290.) and the alteratives above recommended in rebellious cases. *Vide* Chapter on *Alteratives*.

Rat-tails,
what, and
how
cured.

Rat-tails are excrescences, which creep from the pastern to the middle of the shanks, and are so called from the resemblance they bear to the tail of a rat. Some are moist, others dry; the former may be treated with the drying ointment and washes, (p. 288.) the latter with the mercurial ointment, (p. 99.) If the hardness does not submit to the last medicine,
it

it should be pared off with a knife, and dressed with turpentine, tar, and honey, to which verdegris or white vitriol may occasionally be added; but before the use of the knife, you may apply this ointment.

TAKE of black soap, four ounces; quick lime, two ounces; vinegar enough to make an ointment. An ointment for rat-tails.

There are particular swellings which horses are subject to, of a wenny nature, which grow on the heel of the hock, and on the point of the elbow, and are called by the French and Italians *Capellets*: they arise often from bruises and other accidents; and when this is the case, should be treated with vinegar and other repell-ers; but when they grow gradually on both heels, or elbows, we may then suspect the blood and juices in fault; that some of the vessels are broke, and juices extravasated; in this case, the suppuration should be promoted by rubbing the part with marsh-mallow ointment; and when matter is formed, the skin should be opened with a lancet, in some dependent part towards one side, to avoid a scar: the dressings may be turpentine, honey, and tincture of myrrh. The re-
laxed

Capellets what, and how to be treated,

laxed skin may be bathed with equal parts of spirit of wine and vinegar, to which an eighth part of oil of vitriol may be added. The contents of these tumours are various, sometimes watery, at others suety, or like thick paste; which, if care be not taken to digest out properly with the cyst, will frequently collect again: was it not for the disfigurement, the shortest method would be to extirpate them with a knife; which, if artfully executed, and the skin properly preserved, would leave very little deformity.

When these tumours proceed from an indisposition of the blood, they are best let alone, especially those of the watery kind, which will often wear off insensibly without any applications; but when they are like to prove tedious, endeavour to disperse them by bathing with repellers, and have recourse to rowels, purges, and diuretic medicines, to carry off the superfluous juices, and correct the blood.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

*Of the Diseases of the FEET.**Of Narrow Heels, and Binding of the Hoof, &c.*

THOUGH narrow heels in general arise from a natural defect, yet they are often rendered incurable by bad shoeing; for some farriers hollow the quarters so deep and thin, that they may be pinched in with the fingers, and think by that method to widen them out by a strong broad-webbed shoe; but this turns them narrow above, wires their heels, and dries, or rots the frog. The best way in all such cases is not to hollow the foot in shoeing, and to pare nothing out, but what is rotten or foul: if the foot be hard and dry, or inclined to be rotten, bathe it often with chamber-lye, or boil two pounds of linseed bruised in two quarts of the same, to the consistence of a poultice, then add six ounces of soft green soap, and anoint the foot with it every day, rubbing a little of it upon the sole.

Narrow heels often ruined by bad shoeing.

How they should be managed.

Or,

Or,

An ointment for the hoofs.

TAKE of bees-wax, two ounces; fresh butter, or lard, six ounces; tar, one ounce; as much linseed, or neats-foot oil, as will make it the consistence of a smooth ointment.

How dry hoofs should be treated.

The hoofs, if too dry, may be anointed with the above, or with lard only: some for this purpose use tar, tallow, and honey; but most greasy and unctuous applications will answer this intention: the feet also, if too dry, may be stuffed with bran and lard heated, or worked up together in the hand: which is very proper also to apply every night, when your horse is travelling, in hot weather on roads that are dry and hard; cow-dung likewise is a proper stuffing for the feet, but vinegar should cautiously be mixed with it; for though it is a known cooler, it is a remarkable restraining, which in this case would be extremely prejudicial; instead of which, a print of fresh butter may be first applied to the sole, and the cow-dung laid over it.

How moist hoofs should be treated.

There is another disorder the hoofs are subject to, which is their being too soft and moist: this may be constitutional, or

or proceed from going much in wet and marshy grounds, standing constantly in wet litter, or any infirmity that may bring too great a moisture into the feet. In this case, the horse's hoofs may be bathed every day with warm vinegar, verjuice, copperas-water, and such like restringents: to which may be added galls, alum, &c. remembering to let the horse stand constantly dry.

We say a horse is hoof-bound, when the hoof is so tight round the instep, that it turns the foot somewhat into the shape of a bell. This is caused sometimes by shoeing as above, to widen the heel, and sometimes by cutting the toes down too much, which gives that shape to the foot, and causes the horse to go lame.

To remedy this disorder, Mr. Gibson recommends the following method. Let the foot be drawn down from the corner almost to the toe with a drawing-knife, making seven or eight lines or razes through the hoof, almost to the quick; afterwards keep it charged with pitch or rosin, till the lines are wore out in shoeing, which will require several months; therefore horses are generally turned

Of Sand-Cracks and Quittors.

turned out to grass. Before we close this chapter, take these ointments for the feet and hoofs, *viz.*

Ointments
for the feet
and hoofs.

Sweet oil, rosin, and hogs lard, of each a pound; bees-wax, two ounces; honey, a pound: melt together.

Or,

TAKE of basilicon, one pound; wax and neats-foot oil, of each half a pound; rosin, four ounces: mix together.

C H A P. XXXIX.

Of Sand-Cracks and Quittors.

A sand-crack described.

WHAT is called a sand crack, is a little cleft on the outside the hoof; if it runs in a strait line downwards, and penetrates through the boney part of the hoof, it often proves troublesome to cure; but if it passes through the ligament that unites the hoof with the coronet, it is then apt to breed a quittor, or false quarter which is dangerous.

When

When the crack only penetrates ^{How} through the hoof, without touching the ^{treated.} ligament, unless the hoof be hollow, it may easily be cured, by rasping only the edges smooth, and applying thick pledgets of basilicon, and binding them down with a piece of soft list; if some precipitate be added to it, this medicine will be improved thereby, and in general answers the end, without any other application. But if you perceive any hollowness under the hoof, and that the cleft has a tendency to penetrate through the gristle or ligament, the best method, in that case, is to fire out of hand with irons that are not made too hot, first rasping very thin and wide, from both sides of the cleft: the horse must not carry any weight for some time, but be turned out to grass, or wintered in a good farm-yard.

A quitter is an ulcer formed between ^{A quitter} the hair and hoof, usually on the inside ^{described.} quarter of a horse's foot; it arises often from treads and bruises, sometimes from gravel, which, by working its way upwards, lodges about the coronet: if it is only superficial, it may be cured with cleansing dressings, bathing the coronet every

every day with spirit of wine, and dressing the sore with the precipitate medicine.

How
cured in
particular
cases.

But if the matter forms itself a lodgment under the hoof, there is no way then to come at the ulcer, but by taking off part of the hoof; and if this be done artfully and well, the cure may be effected without danger.

When the matter happens to be lodged near the quarter, the farrier is sometimes obliged to take off the quarter of the hoof, and the cure is then, for the most part, but palliative; for when the quarter grows up, it leaves a pretty large seam, which weakens the foot: this is what is called a false quarter; and a horse with this defect seldom gets quite sound.

How
cured
when the
coffin-
bone is af-
fected.

If the matter, by its confinement, has rotted the coffin-bone, which is of so soft and spongy a nature, that it soon becomes so, you must enlarge the opening, cut away the rotten flesh, and apply the actual cautery, or hot iron pointed pyramidically, and dress the bone with dossils of lint dipped in tincture of myrrh, and the wound with the green or precipitate ointment. When the sore is not enlarged

enlarged by the knife, which is the best and less painful method; pieces of sublimate are generally applied, which bring out with them cores, or lumps of flesh; blue vitriol powdered, and mixed with a few drops of the oil, is used also for this purpose, and is said to act as effectually, and with less pain and danger: during the operation of these medicines, the foot, I think, should be kept in some soft poultice; and care should be taken, during the whole dressing, to prevent proud flesh rising, which otherwise will not only retard the cure, but prevent a firm and sound healing.

CHAP. XL.

Of Wounds in the Feet, from Nails, Gravel, &c.

Accidents of this sort are very common, and sometimes, for want of early care, prove of bad consequence; for the parts being naturally tender, are very susceptible of inflammation; and when matter is once formed, if a free

Wounds in the feet should particularly be attended to.

discharge is not procured, the bone, which is spongy, soon becomes affected, and the whole foot is then in danger.

In what manner they should be treated in general.

When any extraneous bodies, such as nails, stubs, thorns, &c. have passed into the horse's foot, you should endeavour to get them out as soon as possible; and after washing the part with oil of turpentine, dress the hole with lint dipped in the same, melted down with a little tar; the foot may be stopped up with bran and hogs lard heated together, or put it into the turnip, or any soft poultice: this method is generally successful, when the nail, &c. is entirely removed; but if any piece, or particle, should remain behind, which may be suspected, by the degree of pain, and discharge of matter; after paring away the sole as thin as possible, introduce a bit of sponge-tent, in order to enlarge the hole, that it may be drawn out by a small pair of forceps, or brought away by digestion: if this method should not succeed, but the lameness continues, with a discharge of a thin, bloody, or stinking matter, you must no longer delay opening the wound with a drawing-knife to the bottom; and then dress as above directed, or with the turpentine digestive, divided with the yolk of an egg, and

and a little tincture of myrrh; afterwards with the precipitate medicine.

If the lameness proceeds from pricking in shoeing, the foot should be pared thin on the wound side; and after dressing with the tar and turpentine, let it be stopped with the poultices above mentioned, or with two ounces of common turpentine, melted down with four of lard: should this method not succeed, follow the above directions.

When
from
pricking
in shoeing.

If the nail penetrates to the joint of the foot, where matter may be formed, and by its long continuance putrefy, so as to erode the cartilages of the joint, the case is incurable.

What
wounds
are dan-
gerous.

If the nail has passed up to the nut-bone, it is incurable, because this little bone cannot exfoliate, and because the cartilaginous part of it is destroyed, as soon as injured.

If the nail has not passed to the tendon, the horse will do well, without a necessity for drawing the sole; but if the tendon is wounded, the sole must be carefully drawn, because a sinovia and gleet is discharged.

When
from
gravel.

When gravel is the cause, it for the most part follows the nail-holes, and if it gets to the quick, cannot return, unless it is scraped out; for the make of the hoof, which is spiral like an ear of corn, favours its ascent, so that the gravel continues working upwards towards the coronet, and forms what the farriers call a quittor bone.

The cure. The nature of this disorder points out the method of cure, which is to be as expeditious and careful as possible, in getting out the gravel; if it is found difficult to effect this, let the sole or hoof be pared thin, and if necessary, the wound enlarged to the bottom, and then dressed up as usual. Should the coffin-bone be affected, you must follow the directions laid down in the preceding chapter, remembering always to bathe the hoof with vinegar, or repellers, in order to allay the heat and inflammation, which often happen on such occasions; and should the pain and anguish affect the legs, treat them in the same manner, or charge the leg and pastern with a mixture of wine-lees and vinegar.

Figs

Figs are spongy swellings on the bottom of horses feet, generally on the sides of the frush. These, or any other kind of excrescences, such as warts, corns, grapes, &c. are best removed by the knife; and if any part of them be left behind, or should shoot up afresh, touch them with the caustic, or oil of vitriol, and dress with Ægyptiacum; to which may be added, when they are very rebellious, a small quantity of sublimate: when the roots are quite destroyed, you may incarn with the precipitate medicines, and dry up the sore with the following.

Figs,
warts,
grapes,
corns, &c.

TAKE white vitriol, alum, and galls in powder, of each two ounces; dissolve them by boiling a little in two quarts of lime-water; and keep in a bottle for use; which should be shook when used.

A drying
wash.

These drying kind of medicines are seldom used to advantage before the knife; which should not be spared on these occasions, even though the roots of some of these excrescences are fixed, as they frequently are, on the tendon and sole; for they must be entirely extirpated before a radical cure can be performed. Should

Some pro
per obser-
vations.

a large bleeding ensue, from a division of the artery in the bottom of the foot, apply close to it a button of tow or lint, covered with powder of alum, or with vitriol and bole; fill the whole foot up with dry dressings, closely applied, and secure them on by a proper bandage. Observe the preceding directions in regard to inflammation, and dress the wound according to the rules we have already laid down.

As in this and other chapters we have mentioned the danger of wounded tendons and membranous parts, we cannot close it without mentioning some curious observations of the learned Mr. Haller, who, by a number of experiments made on the irritable and sensible parts of a variety of animals, has endeavoured to overthrow this doctrine entirely, though so long held sacred. As the experiments, which support his opinion, have opened to us a new field of discoveries, which may be of service in their consequences, we shall, for the sake of the curious reader, mention a few of them.

Contrary then to the general opinion, he proves first, that tendons are incapable of all sensation and pain; this position

he has confirmed a hundred times, by a variety of experiments, as cutting, pricking, and wounding them in various shapes; the animal all this while continuing quiet and easy, shewing not the least sign of pain, and when let loose, walked about perfectly easy: the ligament and capsulæ of the joints he also affirms to be equally insensible of pain, by a variety of experiments, made by filling the articulations with oil of vitriol, &c. the animals shewing no sense of pain from such acrid applications; and these wounds, hitherto thought so dangerous, were easily healed with nothing but the animal's saliva, often even without it. Other experiments he has made on these parts with needles, or sharp instruments, with the same success: in short, he endeavours to prove the *periosteum* insensible, the *dura*, *pia mater*, all membranes; and whatever parts like these, are destitute of nervous filaments, he says, are void of pain; and in proportion to the quantity of them, the part is more or less sensible, or subject to pain. As this doctrine, and the experiments which support it, are now under the consideration of the learned, we may soon expect the result of their enquiries: we shall only take the liberty to remark, that this new doctrine has

yet made no alteration in practice, nor probably will; since physicians and surgeons have chiefly to do with tendons, membranes, &c. in an inflamed. or morbid state, not in the sound state these experiments were made; for though in the latter, they may appear to have little or no sensations, yet when inflamed, as in the former, experience must convince us, they are often attended with intense pains and fatal consequences; as in the pleurisy and phrenitis, in punctured and overstrained tendons and ligaments; especially when these accidents happen in morbid habits, and an inflammatory state of blood.

C H A P. XLI.

Of the Running-Thrush, Canker, and Loss of Hoof.

The running
thrush de-
scribed.

THE thrush, or frush, is an imposthume, that sometimes gathers in the frog; or a scabby and ulcerous disposition, which sometimes causes it to fall off: when the discharge is natural, the feet

feet should be kept clean, but no drying washes made use of, it being thought as unsafe to repel some of these discharges, as to cure some sweaty feet.

When an imposthume, or gathering appears, the safest way is to pare out the hard part of the frog, or whatever appears rotten; and wash the bottom of the foot two or three times a day with old chamber lye; this is the safest and best way of treating them. But when a horse has been neglected, and there is a strong flux to the part, it is apt to degenerate into a canker; to prevent which, use the following:

The method of cure.

T A K E spirit of wine and vinegar, of each two ounces; tincture of myrrh, and aloes, one ounce; Ægyptiacum, half an ounce: mix together.

A wash for the thrush.

Bathe the thrush with this, wherever there appears a more than ordinary moisture, and lay over the ulcer a little tow dipped in the same. The purges and diuretics recommended in the grease, should be given at this time, to prevent the inconveniences that the drying up these discharges frequently occasion.

A canker

A canker
described,
with the
cure.

A canker in the foot proceeds, for the most part, from thrushes, when they prove rotten and putrid, though many other causes may produce this disorder. The method used by farriers for the cure, is generally with hot oils, such as vitriol, aqua-fortis, and butter of antimony; which are very proper to keep down the rising flesh, and should be used daily, till the fungus is suppressed: when once in two days will be sufficient, strewing fine precipitate powder over the new grown flesh till the sole begins to grow.

Observa-
tion.

There is one great error committed often in this cure, that is, in not having sufficient regard to the hoof; for it should not only be cut off, wherever it presses on the tender parts, but should be kept soft with linseed oil; and as often as it is dressed, bathe the hoof all round the coronet with chamber-lye. Purging is very proper to complete the cure.

The loss
of the
hoof, how
repaired.

The loss of the hoof may be occasioned by whatever accident may bring an imposthumation in the feet, whereby the whole hoof becomes loosened, and falls off from the bone. If the coffin-bone remains

remains uninjured, a new hoof may be procured by the following method :

The old hoof should by no means be Remark.
pulled off, unless some accident happens that requires its removal ; for it serves as a defence to the new one, and makes it grow more smooth and even ; and indeed nature will in general do this office at her own proper time.—On the removal of the hoof, a boot of leather, with a strong sole should be laced about the pastern, bolstering and stopping the foot with soft flax, that the tread may be easy : dress the fore with the wound-ointment, to which should be added the fine powders of myrrh, mastich, and olibanum. If this medicine should not be sufficient to prevent a fungus, burnt alum, or precipitate, may be added to it, and the luxuriant flesh may be daily washed with the sublimate water.

C H A P. XLII.

*Of Venomous Bites from Vipers, and
Mad Dogs.*

The action
of poisons,
not to be
accounted
for.

TH E action of poisons on animal bodies has hitherto appeared of so intricate a nature, and the nervous system, which is so principally affected by them, is so imperfectly understood, that it is no wonder the most ingenious authors have given so little satisfaction in treating that subject; we shall therefore only offer such remedies and methods of cure, as stand recommended to us on the best authority.

The ex-
ternal me-
thod of
cure.

The first intention is, to prevent the poison mixing with the blood; this possibly might be effected, if the part would admit of being instantly cut out with a knife; the cupping-glasses might be applied to empty the vessels, and the wound afterwards cauterized with a hot iron. The surrounding parts should afterwards be well bathed with salad oil, and the fore dressed once or twice a day with hot *Ægyptiacum*. It is necessary also, that
it

it should be kept open for forty days at least with a piece of sponge, or orrice root smeared over with precipitate ointment, or that prepared with Spanish flies; these seem to be the chief external remedies to be depended on.

Internally, for bites from vipers, may be given cordial medicines, such as Venice treacle and salt of hartshorn, an ounce of the former, with a dram of the latter every night for a week; or, where it can be afforded, a proportionate quantity of the famous Tonquin remedy of musk and cinnabar, so much recommended in bites from infected animals.

The internal remedies for bites from vipers.

To prevent the tragical effects of the bite from a mad dog, give the above medicines; or the method recommended by Dr. Mead may be pursued in the following manner: take away three quarts of blood, and give the horse night and morning half an ounce of ash-coloured ground liverwort, and a quarter of an ounce of pepper; this remedy may be continued a week, or ten days, when the horse should be plunged into a river, or pond, every morning, for a month, or six weeks.

Dr. Mead's method described, for bites from mad dogs.

The

Dr.
James's
mercurial
method
recom-
mended.

The following mercurial method having been found successful, both in dogs and men, we here recommend it as a remedy for horses, and indeed think it more to be depended on than most others. Dr. James has given a full account of it in the Philosophical Transactions; from which, for the sake of the curious reader, we give the following abstract.

“ About Michaelmas 1731, Mr. Floyer,
“ of Hants, complained that he was
“ afraid of a madness among his fox-
“ hounds; for that one morning one had
“ run mad in his kennel: the Doctor
“ took this opportunity of telling, that
“ he had long believed, that mercury
“ would, if tried, prove the best remedy
“ against this infection. Mr. Floyer neg-
“ lected this advice till the February fol-
“ lowing: mean time he tried the me-
“ dicines in Bates, commonly known by
“ the name of the pewter-medicine, as
“ also every thing else that was recom-
“ mended to him by other sportsmen,
“ but to no purpose; for some of his
“ hounds run mad almost every day
“ after hunting; upon this he took his
“ hounds to the sea, and had every one
“ of them dipt in the salt water; and
“ at

“ at his return, he brought his pack to
“ another gentleman’s, six miles distance
“ from his own. But notwithstanding
“ this precaution, he lost six or seven
“ couple of dogs in a fortnight’s time.
“ At length in February, Mr. Floyer tried
“ the experiment the Doctor had recom-
“ mended, upon two hounds that were
“ mad, and both very far gone; they
“ refused food of all sorts, particularly
“ fluids, flavered much, and had all the
“ symptoms of a hydrophobia to a great
“ degree; that night he gave twelve
“ grains of turpeth mineral to each of
“ the two dogs, which vomited and
“ purged them gently: twenty-four hours
“ after this, he gave each twenty-four
“ grains; and after the same interval,
“ he gave forty-eight more to each: the
“ dogs salivated very much, and soon
“ after lapped warm milk; at the end of
“ twenty-four hours more he repeated
“ to one dog twenty-four grains more,
“ and omitted it to the other; the dog
“ that took this last dose, lay upon the
“ ground, salivated extremely, was in
“ great agonies, and had all the symp-
“ toms of a salivation raised too quick;
“ but got through it; the other relapsed
“ and died.

“ To

“ To all the rest of the pack he gave
 “ seven grains of turpeth for the first
 “ dose, twelve for the second dose, at
 “ twenty-four hours distance, which was
 “ repeated every other day for some little
 “ time. The method was repeated at
 “ the two or three succeeding fulls and
 “ changes of the moon: from this time
 “ he lost not another hound; and though
 “ several afterwards were bit by strange
 “ dogs, the turpeth always prevented any
 “ ill consequences.

“ The doctor and his friends tried the
 “ same thing upon a great many dogs,
 “ and it never failed in any one instance;
 “ though dogs bit at the same time,
 “ and by the same dogs, have run mad,
 “ after most other medicines had been
 “ tried.”

In what
 manner
 given to
 a horse.

The same method may be observed in
 giving this medicine to a horse, the quan-
 tity only being augmented to two scruples,
 or half a dram each dose; the directions
 laid down in the chapter on FARCY
 being attended to. There are various
 other remedies directed for these purposes;
 but the present, I think, are chiefly to be
 relied on.

We

We shall close this chapter, however, with the following, which has long been in great esteem, and is by some thought to be an infallible cure for the bite of a mad dog.

TAKE six ounces of rue; Venice treacle, garlic, and tin scraped, of each four ounces; boil in two quarts of ale over a gentle fire to the consumption of half; strain off from the ingredients, and give the horse four or five ounces every morning fasting. A drink for venomous bites.

The ingredients may be beat in a mortar, and applied daily to the wound as a poultice.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of Gelding, Docking, and Nicking of HORSES.

TO treat of the operations in farriery, is somewhat foreign to our original design; but as we have a new apparatus and method to offer, concerning

cerning the *Nicking* of horses, we are induced also to make some few observations on *Gelding*, and *Docking*, especially as the symptoms of the latter, and manner of treating them, are on similar principles.

Some useful observations on gelding.

The ligature preferred to the cautery.

Without entering into particulars, we shall only observe, that the *gelding* of a foal is an operation of little consequence, and seldom attended with any bad symptoms; yet the extirpating the stones of a full-grown horse requires the care and ingenuity of a good artist. The usual method of securing the spermatic vessels, is by cauterising their extremities, and filling up the scrotum or bag with salt: this method, though successfully practised on young colts, should by no means be trusted to in grown horses; but after the scrotum is opened, and the stone turned out, a strong wax thread should be tied round the cord, and then the testicle cut off; this undoubtedly is the most effectual way to secure the vessels, as the eschar from burning may, by accidents, be removed, and a profuse bleeding ensue before it is discovered.

The wound may be dressed with the usual digestive; but should a fever, or inflammation

inflammation ensue, bleed largely, and follow the directions laid down in the chapter on FEVERS: should the belly and sheath swell, foment twice a day, and bathe often with oil of roses and vinegar, till the tumour subsides, and the wound digests.

The manner of dressing and general treatment.

In regard to the *Docking* of horses, though it is an operation so common, and in general so successfully executed, yet, as it does now and then miscarry, by an inflammation and gangrene succeeding, which sometimes are communicated to the bowels, we have thought proper to lay down some general rules and directions, both in relation to the operation, and the subsequent manner of treating the symptoms: and as these most probably arise from the tendons of the tail suffering by an injudicious application of the knife, or searing iron, or from an improper season for the operation, we shall first observe, that the very hot or cold months are by no means proper for that purpose, for reasons, we apprehend, obvious to every one. The next observation we shall make is, that it should always be performed by incision, or the chopping engine; the knife being passed through the tail from above, while it

Some general directions in relation to docking.

lies on the block; for when the cutting instrument is applied underneath, the blow is then given on the tail, which of course, by bruising the tendons, may well be suspected to occasion bad symptoms. The last observation we shall make, is in regard to the searing-iron, which should be smooth, and better polished than those generally used, and ought to be rubbed clean on a woollen cloth, before the application to the stump, otherwise the sparks, which fly from the iron, are apt to occasion great pain with swelling both of the sheath and fundament; nor should it ever be applied flaming hot, for then it brings the burnt part away with it: and as it requires a re-application, in order to form a new eschar on the vessels, the bone by these means is frequently left too much exposed, so that it is often a considerable time before it is covered.

The manner of dressing the stump and general treatment,

Farriers seldom apply any thing to the stump; which need only be anointed with the wound-ointment, and, when the eschar is digested off, may be washed with alum or lime waters; but if an inflammation ensues, with a discharge of thin matter, the turpentine digestive, with tincture of myrrh, (p. 245.) should be applied,

plied, with the bread and milk poultice over it: bathe the rump often with oil of roses and vinegar, bleed largely, and observe the cooling method laid down in the chapter on *Fevers*: and if the fundament is swelled, and the inflammation at all suspected to be communicated to the bowels, let cooling, emollient glysters particularly be injected two or three times a day. Should a gangrene ensue, add *Ægyptiacum* to your dressings, and spirits to the fomentation; and apply over all the strong-beer poultice, with London treacle, twice a day. — These seem to be the only means to be depended on, and will without doubt, in general, be successful, when applied in due time.

Before we describe the operation of *Nicking*, it may be necessary to enquire how the effect of it (the elevation of the tail) is brought about; and, in order to know this, and to judge with propriety of the operation, we must consider the tail as elevated or lifted up by one set of muscles, and depressed or pulled down by another.

It is somewhat remarkable that Snape, Saunier, and Gibson, who, in general, are

Nicking
how ac-
counted
for.

Observa-
tion.

pretty exact in their anatomical descriptions, should omit, in their account of the muscles of a horse, to describe those of the tail: for which reason, as a proper opportunity has not offered to supply this omission by making a complete dissection with that accuracy we could have wished, it is hoped the subsequent imperfect description will be excused, as it was taken only from a tail that was dissected after docking.

An anatomical description of the tail.

Here we observed, that the muscles, which elevate the tail are more numerous, large and strong, than those that depress it; that they are closely connected to the bones of the tail by fleshy fibres, and terminate in strong tendons at the extremity: but the muscles of the latter soon form into tendinous expansions, and three large tendons, which are inserted into the latter bones of the tail: there are several other small tendons, which run laterally, whose use, most probably, is to move the tail sideways. The arteries are four in number, and run sometimes above the bones of the tail, consequently easily avoided by a dexterous hand, as they cannot readily be wounded by the knife, in dividing the tendons necessary to be cut in this operation.

The

The art of nicking horses then chiefly consists in a transverse division of these depressors of the tail, and such a position afterwards, as will keep their extremities from coming again into contact; so that an intervening callus fills up the vacuity: by these means an additional power is given to the antagonist muscles, *viz.* the elevators; the counteraction of the depressors being manifestly abated by the division of the tendons, and the intervention of the callus.

The usual method of supporting the tail by a pulley and weight, is liable to many exceptions, the extremities of the divided tendons not being by that method kept sufficiently asunder; the situation of the tail being rather inclined to a perpendicular than a curved direction: this position too is liable to many variations, from the different movements of the horse, and is the reason why the tail frequently inclines to one side, as the nick may heal up faster on one side than the other: the disagreeable situation the horse must stand in, with a weight constantly hanging to his tail, is another material objection, besides the necessity

of removing it when the horse is exercised, or taken out to water.

A new
method
recom-
mended.

To remedy these inconveniences, and perfect this operation, a very ingenious gentleman, who had thoroughly considered it, has been so kind as to favour me with a draught and description of a machine he contrived for that purpose; which has been practised frequently with the expected success, and indeed at first view appears in every respect calculated to correct all the defects in the old one. As I doubted not its reception being perfectly agreeable to the public, I have ordered a plate to be engraved; which, with the annexed description, will, I hope, make it very familiar and intelligible to every capacity.

Observa-
tions in
regard to
the opera-
tion.

In regard to the operation, it is worth notice, that the extremities of the tendons, which jut out in the operation, need not here be cut off, as is customarily done: the number of the incisions must be in proportion to the length of the tail, but three in general are sufficient. The most approved method of dressing at first is with powdered rosin, and spirit of wine, applying a soft dossil of lint or tow dipped in the same, be-
tween

tween each nick, and lapping the tail up with a linen cloth and broad fillet; which the next morning should be cut open down the back part of the tail, and the morning after be gently taken off: when it will be proper to plat the hairs, in order to keep them clean, and to set the tail, as will be directed in the plate and references.

Every two or three days the tail should be let down, and the upper part next the rump bathed with hot vinegar; and if it begins to crack, and the hair comes off, a little tincture of myrrh will soon put a stop to it. To obviate any threatening symptoms that may arise in regard to the wounds, have recourse to the above directions on docking.

Some general directions.

After six or eight days, it will be proper to let the horse stand without the machine for a few hours, and then be rode about, in order to observe how he carries his tail; by which means you will the better judge how to fasten it down, whether to confine it closer, or give it more scope: after the wounds are healed up, it may be necessary to keep the tail suspended, till the callus is confirmed, at least for some hours in the day; though

though a greater liberty may now be allowed it.

The advantages of the machine.

Thus this machine answers every intention; is far preferable to the pulley, as it keeps the tendons properly separated, and the tail in a certain position; so that the wounds heal up uniformly, without any risk of its being cast to one side; the horse also is more at ease, having no weight constantly pulling and teasing him, and may be taken out to water or exercise, without any inconveniency or disturbance.

Directions for the Application of the Nicking Machine; and Explanation of the Plates.

WHEN the hair of the tail is properly platted, and tied with a knot or two at the end, the pad, &c as described in Fig. I. must be put on, and the machine as in Fig. II. buckled to them, letting the part G in the machine lie over the part of the tail that joins to the horse's rump; then let an assistant, standing on the side-rail of a brake, or any other conveniency that may place him

him above the horse, raise the horse's tail very gently, till the knot of the tail gets so far beyond the strings LL in Fig. II. that it may be tied down; which being done, the tail may be let down lower, or taken up higher at pleasure. It is to be observed, that the ligature is not made on the tail itself, but on the platted hair, at the extremity of the stump.

The machine, Fig. II. must be made of a piece of tough wood, about a foot long, *viz.* from A to B, and about 19 inches broad from C to D, and 7 or 8 inches thick. The under part must be hollowed, so as to let in the horse's rump, and that the wings CD may rest on his buttocks. To receive the tail, a groove must be cut from G to H, about 3 inches wide, and 3 deep at G, lessening gradually both in height and breadth to H. Holes must be made at certain distances in the groove, as at H, for the string, and a nick cut to receive the billet from the strap K. Two buckles fixed to the machine, as at I I.

The pad, &c. are sufficiently described in Fig. I. and its references; the wood must be sloped off from E to C and A,
and

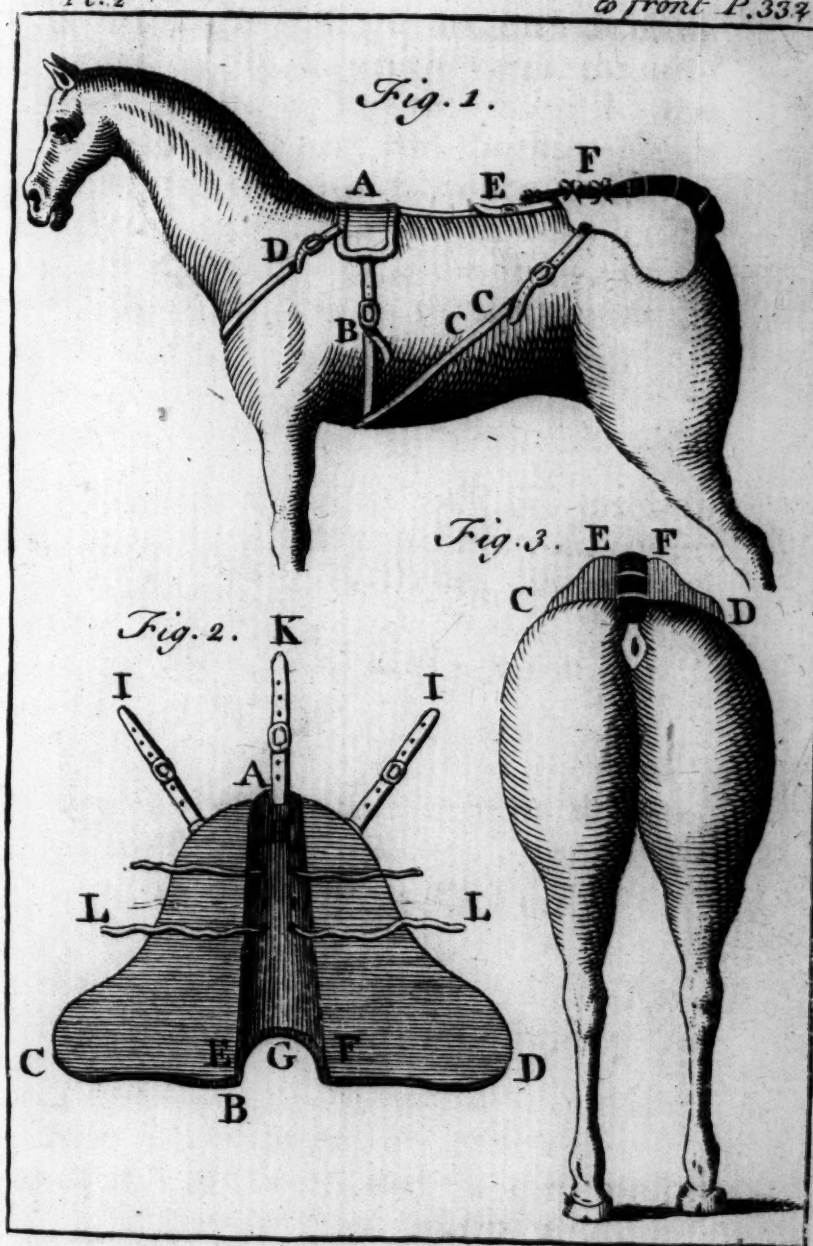
and so on to the other side, to lighten the machine, and hollowed at B G and F.

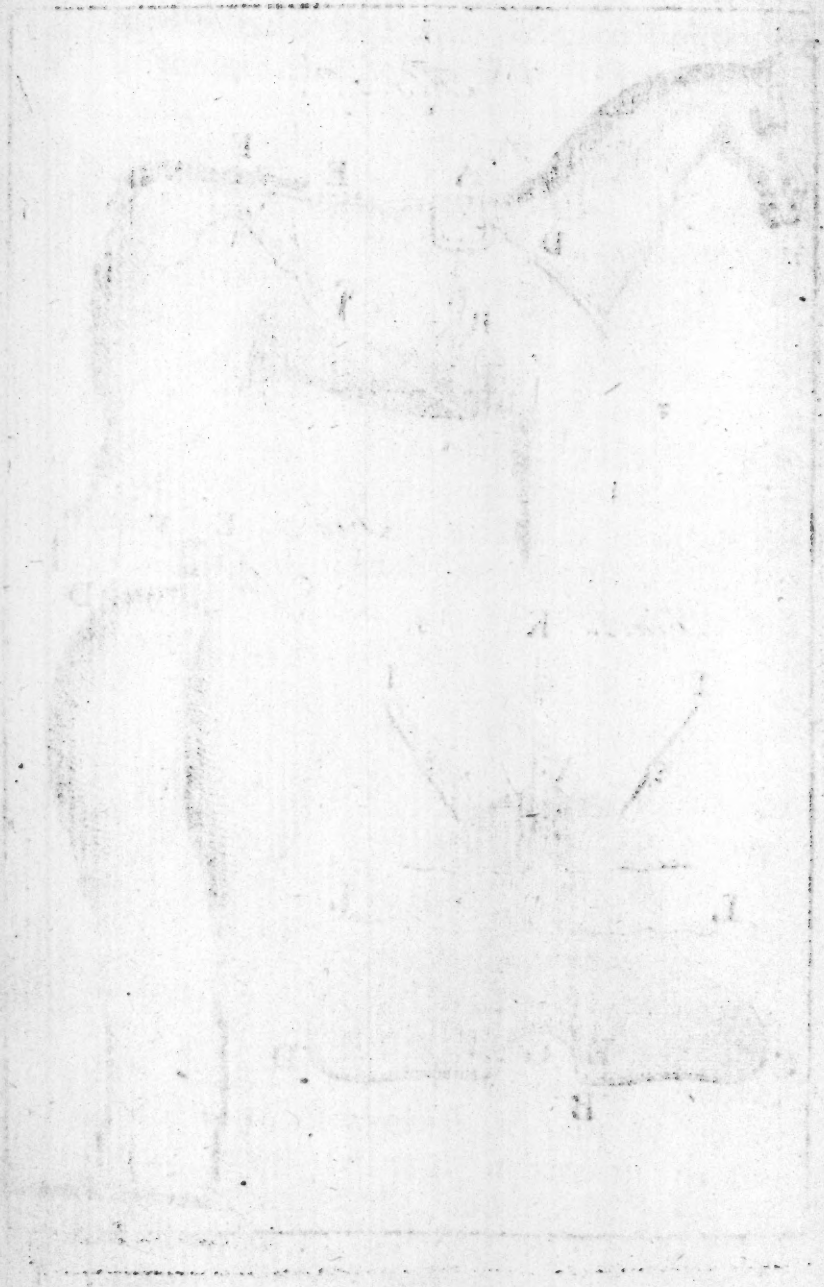
Fig. I.

Represents a horse with his tail in the frame, or machine. A, is a pad, to which is fastened a circingle B. C C, two side-straps, one on each side of the horse, fastened to the circingle, to keep the machine from going to either side. D, a breast-plate to prevent the pad, &c. slipping back. E, a strap fixed to the pad, and buckling to the machine, to keep the tail on the stretch at pleasure. F, the string tied on the hair, to confine the tail down to the machine.

Fig. II.

From A to B is 12 inches. From C to D, measured with a string drawn over EF, is 19 inches. From the top of the groove at E, to the bottom G, is 3 inches. From E to F, the widest part of the groove, is 3 inches, gradually narrowing, as a tail lessens to its extremity. The dots about H are holes in the groove, through which a piece of tape or pack-thread must be put, according to the length of the dock, and the distance of the knot, to tie the tail down behind the knot. I I, the buckles, to receive a strap





strap from the circingle on each side, as described in Fig. I. which keeps the machine from turning to either side. K, the strap with a billet and buckle, which comes along the back from the pad, and is fastened to the machine through a nick cut just above H. LL, the string, to tie down the tail. B G F, the hollow to let in the rump.

Fig. III.

Represents the horse with the machine on, standing directly before you, where the depth of it is shewn, being three inches.

C D, the extremities of the wings.

E F, the upper part.

C H A P. XLIV.

Of Ruptures, Anticor, Colt-Evil,
or Gonorrhœa, and Diseases of the
Mouth.

HA V I N G omitted in their proper places to speak of the above disorders, some of which are not very common

mon or peculiar to horses in this climate, we have thought proper to throw them together in this last chapter, that the reader might not be disappointed in his enquiries after their cure.

Ruptures
described.

In regard then to ruptures, though they are generally divided into particular classes, we shall only observe, that by violent efforts of the horse, or other accidents, the guts or caul may be forced between the muscles of the belly at the navel, and through the rings of the muscles into the scrotum or cod. The swellings are generally about the size of a man's fist, sometimes much larger, descending to the very hock; they are frequently soft, and yield to the pressure of the hand, when they will return into the cavity of the belly with a rumbling noise; and in most the vacuity may be felt, through which they passed.

The method of
treating
ruptures.

On their first appearance, endeavours should be made to return them by the hand; but if the swelling should be hard and painful, in order to relieve the stricture, and relax the parts, through which the gut or caul has passed, let a large quantity of blood be immediately taken away, and the part fomented twice or thrice

thrice a day, applying over it a poultice made with oatmeal, oil, and vinegar, which should be continued till the swelling grows soft and easier, or the gut is returned. In the mean time it would be proper to throw up emollient, oily glysters twice a day, and to let the horse's chief diet be boiled barley, scalded malt, or bran.

Should the swelling afterwards return, we apprehend the restringent applications usually recommended on these occasions will avail little without a suspensory bandage; so that an ingenious mechanic in that art is chiefly to be relied on for any future assistance; though it has been observed, that with moderate feeding, and gentle exercise, some horses have continued to be very useful under this complaint.

The anticor is a disorder not very common among our English horses, or those in northern climates: but it is particularly taken notice of by the French, Spanish, and Italian writers; who describe it as a malignant swelling in the breast, which extends sometimes to the very sheath under the belly; it is attended with a fever, great depressions and weakness, and a total

Restri-
gents of
little use.

The anti-
cor de-
scribed.

total loss of appetite; but this last symptom may probably be owing to an inflammation, which is supposed to affect the whole gullet and throat, so great as to make the horse swallow with the utmost difficulty, and to endanger suffocation.

The cure. The cure should first be attempted by large and repeated bleedings, to abate the inflammation; emollient glysters should be injected twice or thrice a day, with an ounce of sal prunella in each; and the cooling drink in the chapter on *Fewers* should be given inwardly: the swelling should be bathed with the marsh-mallow ointment; and a ripening poultice, with onions boiled in it, should be daily applied over it. If by this method, continued four or five days, the inflammation in the throat and gullet is removed, our attention should more particularly turn to encourage the swelling at the breast, and bring it, if possible, to matter: to which end, continue the poultice, and give two ounces of Venice treacle dissolved in a pint of beer every night: when the swelling is grown soft, it must be opened with the knife, and dressed with the turpentine digestive, the danger now being over.

But

But should it be found impracticable to bring the swelling to matter, and it increases upwards, so as to endanger suffocation, authors have advised to pierce the tumour with a hot pointed cautery in five or six places; to dress with the above digestive; and, in order to stimulate and promote a greater discharge, to add to it a small quantity of Spanish flies and euphorbium in powder; fomenting at the same time, and bathing the circumjacent parts with ointment of marsh-mallows. M. Gueriniere, as well as Soleysel, have advised opening the skin, when the tumour cannot be brought to matter, in order to introduce a piece of black hellebore root steeped in vinegar, and to confine it there for twenty-four hours; this also is intended as a stimulant, and is said to answer the intention, by occasioning sometimes a swelling as big as a man's head.

Some particular directions.

Besides the disorders of the mouth, which we have already animadverted on, there are frequently observed on the inside the lips and palate, little swellings or bladders, called *giggs*: flitting them open with a knife, or lancet, and washing them afterwards with salt and vinegar.

Disorders of the mouth described.

Canker,
what.

gar, is in general their cure. But when they degenerate into what are called *cankers*, which are known by little white specks, that spread and occasion irregular ulcers; the best method then is to touch them daily with a small flat cautery, moderately heated, till the spreading is stopped, and to rub the sores three or four times a day with *Ægyptiacum*, and tincture of myrrh, sharpened with oil or spirit of vitriol: when by this dressing the sloughs are separated, they may be washed frequently with a sponge dipped in copperas, or sublimate water, if they continue to spread; or a tincture made by dissolving half an ounce of burnt alum, and two ounces of honey, in a pint of tincture of roses. Either of these will dry them up, and are very useful in most disorders of the mouth.

A relaxation of the
palate.

A relaxation, and swelling of the palate, sometimes happens to horses on catching cold. To remedy this disorder, blow pepper on the part, or anoint it with the same mixed up with honey. The tincture above mentioned may be used for this purpose, to which may be added half an ounce of spirit of sal ammoniac.

The

The colt-evil is supposed to arise from stoned colts having full liberty with mares, before they are able to cover them: when frequently ensues an excoriation, or fretting on the glands, and a swelling of the sheath: this last disorder frequently proceeds too from dirt or filth lodging there, and is often removed by washing the part clean with butter and beer: but when the yard itself is swelled, foment it twice a day with marsh-mallows boiled in milk, to which may be added a little spirit of wine; anoint the excoriation with the white ointment, or wash it with a sponge dipped in lime-water; to a pint of which may be added two drams of sugar of lead: the yard should be suspended up to the belly; and if the swelling should increase with inflammation, bleed, and give the cooling physic; anoint with ointment of elder, and apply the bread and milk poultice.

The colt-evil, and cure.

If a simple gonorrhœa, or seminal gleet is observed to drip from the yard (which is often the case in high-fed young horses, where a relaxation of the glands and seminal vessels has been brought on by frequent emissions) let the horse be

The gonorrhœa, and cure.

plunged every day into a river or pond; give him two or three rhubarb purges, at proper distances, and intermediately the following balls.

A strengthening ball,

T A K E balsam of Capivi, or Venice turpentine, olibanum, and mastich powdered, of each two drams; bole armoniac, half an ounce: mix up into a ball with honey, and give it night and morning, till the discharge lessens, and then every night, till it goes off.

Strengthening balls.

Balls prepared with rhubarb and turpentine may also be given for this purpose, two drams of the former, with half an ounce of the latter.

Observation.

The Indian rhubarb is not expensive; it may be bought at prime cost, under twelve pence an ounce.

But should this method not prove successful, two or three spoonfuls of the following injection may be thrown up his yard every day with a syringe.

An injection.

T A K E balsam of Capivi, half an ounce; break it with the yolk of an egg, and add to it lime-water, half

half a pint; honey of roses, two ounces.

When an ulcer of the prostate glands is suspected, this injections is very proper at first, to deterge and heal the sore; but those more restraining should afterwards be used, in order to close up the relaxed ducts; for this purpose take the following.

When
useful.

Of tincture of roses, one pint; burnt alum, two drams; white vitriol half a dram, or a dram.

A restrain-
ing in-
jection.

But it is worth remarking, that if the horse continues to shed his seed, by rubbing his yard against his belly, no medicines will avail, till he is cured of this vicious habit, which probably nothing will so effectually contribute to remove, as castration.

Remark.

APPENDIX.

CHAP. I.

Of particular Disorders of the FEET.

The cause
of this
chapter.

THE following observations and discoveries from M. La Fosse, are so important in their nature, and of such consequence to the public, that in order to render this edition more complete, we have thought proper to insert them here by way of *Appendix*, for the benefit of those who are not acquainted with that gentleman's valuable performance.

The ignorance of
farriers.

And hence it will demonstrably appear, how lamentably ignorant farriers have hitherto been, of the disorders attending the

the

the feet of horses; particularly of those fractures, to which the coronary and nut bones are liable; as well as of the tendo Achillis, which this bone sustains; also, of the different degrees of violence, to which this tendon is subject, from the most slight distraction or straining of its fibres, to its total rupture.

Though the discovery of these disorders does not lead us to the manner of curing them all, because some are in their nature absolutely incurable, as the fractures of the coronary and nut bone; yet it is of very great use, by undeceiving us in a point, that was always hitherto thought curable, from the ignorance of former practitioners; and consequently the owners of such horses will no longer be imposed on, and for the future will save the expences of a cure, that must be attempted in vain: for we may be convinced by the examination of the plates, that if it was even possible to keep the bones together, so as to favour their uniting, the fracture being in a joint, there would remain a stiffness, or callus, which would render the horse unfit for service.

The utility of these discoveries.

The plates
must be
studied.

In order to be thoroughly acquainted with these disorders of the feet, the anatomical plates of the dissected parts must be attended to: which indeed are so well designed, that the nature and seat of each may be sufficiently known, to make a true prognostic of their different kinds, without having studied anatomy, the mechanisms and functions of the parts being made obvious to common capacities.

Common
errors ex-
posed.

From hence it will be discovered, that the lameness in horses, which commonly is looked for in the shoulders, hips, or haunches, is in the foot.

First, Proceeding either from the compression of the fleshy sole, by the coronary bones pushing against it; which lameness often becomes incurable, by the coalescing of these bones, for want of applying remedies in due time.

Secondly, The great tendon, called tendo Achillis, is frequently ruptured, very often overstrained.

Thirdly

Thirdly, The coronary bones are sometimes fractured into three pieces, or more.

Fourthly, The nut-bone into two, sometimes three parts, but always fractured with the coronary-bone.

Fifthly, The foot-bone is fractured in two.

Sixthly, From bad shoeing many and various lamenesses ensue.

These disorders M. La Fosse has clearly described; and, after many tedious and fruitless endeavours to cure these complaints, by variety of dissections he has found the tendo Achillis sometimes ruptured near the insertion, and the coronary bone broke into three pieces, without any dislocation; perhaps the reason of this may be drawn from the consideration of the manner in which the coronary bone is joined to the pastern, and foot bones, by their strong ligaments; which being three in number, each seems to have retained its part of the bone, and favoured its division into three parts.

The cases explained.

It is remarkable, that these accidents sometimes ensue very slight efforts; the sudden

Caused by very slight efforts.

sudden spring of a horse, at setting off, or the least false step, being sufficient for that purpose.

How these
lamenesses
become
incurable.

A lameness frequently ensues a compression of the coronary bone; for that being in motion, it raises and pushes the nut-bone against the tendon, which puts the fleshy sole in a state of compression, as if between an anvil and a hammer: if the inflammation brought on by these means is not discussed soon, by proper applications, or drawing the sole, the case becomes incurable.

Drawing
the sole
recom-
mended.

Thus we see, that an effort, or strain, which might not be violent enough to fracture the coronary or nut bones, nor even rupture the tendon, may produce an inflammation of the fleshy sole, and be communicated to the ligaments, tendons, and capsulæ of the joints. As the consequence of such inflammation is generally an anchylosis, or stiff joint, so the drawing the sole, according to M. La Fosse's repeated experience, prevents such stiffness, and ossifications, as it relieves the fleshy sole from pressure; for the sole is regarded as an expansion of the muscles and tendons of the foot; and as this operation enlarges the

the space in the hoof, the fleshy sole being no longer pressed, its inflammation ceases, and the foot recovers its natural state.

When the sole is drawn, the foot should be suffered to bleed, in order to empty the blood-vessels, and lymphatics: let it be dressed with the turpentine digestive; but do not bind it up too strait, and let the hoof be dressed with emollients, to moisten, extend, and soften the parts: for the hoof of a horse may be compared to a sponge; when it is dry, it contracts itself, even to the inner parts; if it be moistened, it softens, and dilates: if he stand long in a stable, without taking care to keep the hoofs moist, he often goes lame; because the hoofs are susceptible of contraction, as well as dilatation.

The manner of dressing.

Why the hoofs of horses should be kept moist.

The compression in the hoof happens by the coronary pushing against the nut bone, upon which it partly moves, as we have observed before; which having the action of a lever, takes for its point of support the upper and fore part of the foot - bone compressed; the nut-bone, which it raises, and which pushes against the tendo Achillis; which tendon presses the

The compressions accounted for anatomically.

the fleshy sole against the horny one; and all these combined compressions produce an inflammation upon the fleshy sole, which spreads all over the other parts.

From the
different
attitude
of the
foot.

It is extremely probable, that the different attitudes of a horse's foot, overcharged at the same time with the weight of his body, causes the different fractures of the coronary and nut bones; for when the foot has not a direct position, the joints are twisted; as when a horse treads upon the point or toe of the hoof, the upper and inner part of the coronary bone, which is in an oblique position, pressed in that state by the burthen of his own body, is forced to yield on one side, and rise on the other; its lower and back parts, which now rise, drive the nut-bone against the tendo Achillis, which sustains it: the tendon in its turn presses against the fleshy sole, which is also compressed against the horny sole, which is its point of support; the tendon, coronary, and nut bones become fractured upwards and backwards, by the pastern, which also had an oblique position; and downward and forward, by the foot or coffin-joint, which here acts as a wedge.

Let

Let us now see how these disorders are to be discovered.

Strong compressions are distinguished by pushing the thumb upon the coronet, which makes a horse feel as sharp a pain, as if there was a fracture; when the compression is not so violent, as that it cannot be thus known by the coronet, it must be examined in the foot; the horny sole must be pared till it becomes flexible under the tool, which must be done as near the frog as can be; the tool must be pressed; and if the horse is sensible of it in that place, we may be assured that there is a compression of the coronary bone upon the nut-bone.

How compressions are discovered.

The length of time the compression has continued, may be known by the adhesion of the horny to the fleshy sole; for the horse bleeds but little after drawing it, because of the interception of the fluids by the compression.

Observation.

Fractures of the coronary bones are distinguished in raising the foot by the lower part, where a small tumour is observed; the foot must be drawn forward, and pressed upon the coronet with the thumb; and if there is a fracture, a rattling will

How fractures are discovered.

will be perceived; when the tendon is not ruptured, it sustains the bones, and as it is their point of support, the noise is less sensible; but it is best distinguished when the tendon is divided.

The method of cure.

The method of curing the compression, is to pare the sole to the quick, to let him bleed at the point of the foot; then dress it up with oil of turpentine, and apply an emollient poultice all over the foot, and round the coronet: afterwards foment with the discutient fomentation. Above three-fourths of these cases, according to M. La Fosse, are cured without drawing the sole; but the most certain remedy is to draw it immediately: by this method he has cured horses in fifteen days, that were not able to put their feet to the ground.

The rupture of the tendon how cured.

The rupture of the tendo Achillis is cured by compress and bandage dipt in vinegar or verjuice, only keeping the extremities of the tendon in close contact: this is greatly favoured by bending the fetlock, and keeping it in that position, by a splint externally applied, so that the foot cannot bend outwards.

Reflexions on the whole

From these observations, it may be concluded, as also from the nature of tendi-

tendinous and membranous fibres, the tensions and elasticity of which are very great in the foot, that they are susceptible of all the unhappy consequences of compression.

That it is to no purpose to keep horses who have any fractures; except in the foot-bone, which is capable of uniting, because it has so little motion, and is so firmly secured. There can be no hopes of curing the fractures of the nut and coronary bones, as we do the ruptured tendo Achillis, for all their articulations are in continual motion; and if by chance they should unite, the horse would still be inevitably lame, by the callus formed in the joint.

Fractures
of the
small
bones of
the foot
incurable.

That in cases of all strong compressions upon the fleshy sole, against the horny sole, which is an expansion of the muscles and tendons of the foot, the inflammation will ossify the joints of the foot, by the stagnation of the fluids; unless care be taken in time to disperse it by medicines, or drawing the sole.

Compressions of
the sole
bad consequence
without
proper
care.

C H A P. II.

Reflections on shoeing HORSES.

The horse
worthy
the study
of men of
letters.

IT is no small pleasure to observe, that so useful an animal as the horse is not thought unworthy the study, and even manual assistance, of men of reading, anatomical knowledge, and a capacity to form their practice upon judicious and well-conducted experiments: the observations in the former chapter sufficiently confirm our assertion, nor will the subsequent ones in this, give the curious reader a less favourable opinion of M. La Fosse's abilities, who seems to be a perfect master of his subjects; as the points he treats on are set in a new light, and are very material to the preservation of the animal he patronizes.

Shoeing
horses an
important
affair.

Indeed the affair of shoeing horses, so important in its consequences, both for the preservation of the foot, the safety of the legs, and the ease of their motion, that we cannot be too attentive to any innovations that may be recommended to us in this respect; we shall therefore
give

give that gentleman's sentiments on this subject, with such animadversions as have occurred to us.

In order to understand this new method of shoeing, it is necessary first to premise the following observations, and attend to the anatomical plates before referred to.

It is most certain, that all horses, except such as have their feet overgrown, or such as may have a particular occasion of being shod to preserve the sole, may, at any rate, go without shoes; and there are many examples, without mentioning the customs of Arabia, or Tartary, of horses who are daily at work, without the least need of ever being shod: but as we employ all our care and address to hollow the foot, by paring it even to the quick, and to form an exact fine frog, it becomes absolutely necessary to set shoes on them.

Shoes not intended by nature.

The original design of shoeing horses, was undoubtedly intended as a preservative of the hoof, and a defence of the sole; but no one sure could think it necessary to pare away what he wanted

Shoeing first contrived to preserve the hoof.

A a

to

to preserve by the use of the shoes :
because that would be to act contrary
to his first principles, and destroy his own
work.

The ab-
surdity of
paring the
sole.

This precaution could never be recom-
mended, but in cases where the horny
sole is uneven, insomuch that the shoe
could not bear equally upon it, which
would take off from its necessary firm-
ness; in such a case it may be reason-
able, otherwise it would be very ab-
surd.

Let us now observe the going, as well
as the external and internal structure of a
horse's foot.

How dif-
ferent
horses
press on
the foot.

The horse then who draws, presses first
on the toe, then successively on the sides,
to ease the toe; then the horse's heel
yields upon the heel of the shoe, from
which it immediately rises again.

The saddle, or pack-horse, places the
toe but lightly, so that the point of sup-
port is fixed neither upon the heel nor
toe, but between both; which it is easy
to demonstrate anatomically. Fig. 1. Plate
II.

Thus

Thus the cannon-bone 3, presses on the pastern 4, this on the coronary 5, the coronary upon the coffin or foot-bone 6, and upon the nut-bone 3, Fig. 2.

How the bones of the foot are actuated,

By this description of the bones, we may observe two essential things, which lay open the faults in the present method of shoeing, and point out the means of being able to remedy them for the future.

One is, that the effort of the weight of a horse does not bear either upon the toe or heel, but on the middle between both: the other shews, the greater the distance of the sole from the ground, or from whatsoever point of support, the more the pushing the coronary bone upon the nut-bone will fatigue the nerve or tendon upon which it rests, by the inordinate distension it undergoes at every step the horse takes.

Where the weight of the horse bears

Thus we see that, by hollowing away the sole in paring, the horse is sustained only upon the walls of the hoof; which having no assistance of support from the horny sole, is immediately worn, and battered by the weight of the horse's body; and the sooner he treads upon

By paring away the sole, it is sustained on the hoofs.

any hard substance, the sooner he grows quite lame.

Other inconveniences from paring the sole.

For by the connection, thickness, and flexibility, as well as contexture of the horny sole, it seems to be wholly destined by nature to serve as a cushion to the fleshy sole and tendon, which rests upon it in order to break the violent shocks of a pavement, stone, or any kind of stump, or external, violence; but by paring it away in the customary manner, the horse loses his defence of nature against stumps, nails, glass, &c. and thus the fleshy sole becomes easily bruised, or wounded.

Why the horse goes uneasy, when the frog is not in contact with the ground,

It is observable, that a horse seldom goes easy or escapes being soon jaded, if the frog does not bear upon the ground, as it is the only point of support to the tendon; so that if you keep it at any distance from the ground, by paring it away, an inordinate distension will happen to the tendon; which being repeated at every step he goes, fatigues it, and causes an inflammation: whence also relaxations, defluxions, and tendinous swellings, especially after long journies, or hard riding; which are occasioned more by the paring of the sole, than the length

length of the journey: experience has shewn, that the frog neither suffers, nor has shewn the least sign of fatigue or sensibility, by being thus exposed: and indeed, from the structure of it, it is scarce possible; for being of a soft, spongy, flexible substance, by its natural elasticity it yields to the weight of the body the instant the horse presses his feet to the ground, and immediately recovers it again: however, there is one case, whereby the frog may occasion lameness, which is, when it grows hard or dry: but by taking off the little end of the frog, this disorder is soon remedied.

As the bad consequences of paring away the sole and frog have been pointed out, and I think, evidently proved, let us observe now the ill effects of modern shoeing; for it is upon the form of the shoes, and manner of setting them on, that not only the preservation of the foot, but also the safety of the legs, and the ease of their motion depend.

In effect, the more easy our shoes set upon us, the more active we are; so a large, long, thick shoe ought to have the same effect upon horses, that wooden

shoes have upon us, that is, make them heavy, unwieldy, and hobbling.

The inconvenience of long shoes.

A long shoe is not only perfectly useless, but it is even prejudicial; for the horse's heels coming to sink upon those of the shoes, the longer the lever, the greater will be the drag upon the clinches of the nails of the toe; and thus horses will be more apt to strike them off on many occasions, especially when they are apt to over-reach.

Of wide shoes also.

^{under} The longer the shoe is, and the more it covers the sole, the more liable the horse would be to fall, trip, and hobble in his walk: particularly if he goes on a pavement; because the surface being formed of round parts, and the shoe having a large, uniform, hard face, he can scarce have above two or three points of support.

Strong shoe-heels are very uneasy to the horse, and why.

It is thought by some, that strong shoe-heels are an ease to the weak heels, and fetlocks of horses; as if the body of the shoe was flexible enough to yield to the horse's heel; and under this notion they raise the shoe-heel, and leave a vacant space between that and the horse's heel; but the direct contrary happens, for it is

is the hoof that, by its flexibility, yields to the shoe-heel, which is quite inflexible: the thicker the shoe-heel is, the more subject that of the horse is to meet it; and, instead of being eased, the horse's heel becomes more compressed, as if in a constant vice, because it has always the same point of support.

By this means they deprive them of the liberty of going with ease upon a pavement; because the shoe does not bear upon a level, and produces an effect, like that of a pivot, upon the middle of the shoe-heels, and the vault or hollow.

To obviate these inconveniences, M. La Fosse proposes the following method of shoeing:—That neither the sole or frog should be pared at all; for neither will ever become too large by its growth; but in proportion as it grows it will dry, scale, and fall off in flakes: that the edge of the hoof, if thought too long, should be taken down as usual; and then a shoe in form of a half-moon set on, reaching the middle of the hoof: the heels may be thinned, and the shoes made a little longer for such horses as have weak hoofs.

M. La Fosse's method of shoeing.

Eight small nails, made in the old way, that is, having very small heads, are incrufted in the holes, which are made, as the head is, in an oblong form; the figures both of the shoe and nail are to be seen in the first anatomical plate. This is the whole myftery.

The advantage of this method.

By this method the sole is preferved, and confequently the foot defended againft hard or fharp bodies, which the horfe may chance to tread on: thus inflammations, and dangerous compreffions, are avoided, and the many inconveniences already mentioned, from the lodgment of fand, gravel, or ftones.

Other advantages.

Another advantage arifing from this method of shoeing, and preferving the sole, that natural defence againft external injuries, is, that in not paring away the sole, nor fetting on any more shoe than is neceffary to preferve the horny sole, the horfe will not be fubject to flip, either on the winter's icy pavement, or the dry fmooth one of the fummer.

The ufe of the frog and heel, when they touch the ground.

For by making a horfe walk upon the frog, and partly upon the heel, the former being ftrongly rubbed, and pushed againft

against the ground, or pavement, impresses itself, as it were, by the weight of the horse's body, into the inequalities and interstices it happens to meet in its way; by this means, the foot resting on a great many more parts, which mutually ease it by multiplying the points of support, gives the animal a stronger adherence, and more security upon the place he goes.

By paring away the sole, the air, when it is in this thin state, penetrates, and dries to such a degree, that by its contraction it compresses the fleshy sole so as to lame the horse.

The injury air does the sole when pared.

By this means, also, sand and gravel get in, and are ground between the sole and shoe; and again between the horse's heel and those of the shoe; which not readily coming out again, cause compressions, inflammations, &c. which last accidents are very often the effects of a stone's being wedged in between the shoe-heels.

Other injuries to the foot by paring the sole.

To recapitulate the whole.

The weight of the saddle-horse does not press upon the toe or heel, but on the

the

the middle between both ; so that the greater the distance of the sole from the ground, or from whatever point of support, the more the great tendon will be fatigued, by the inordinate distension it undergoes at every step.

The larger
the horse's
shoe, the
less firm
he goes.

The more the sole is covered by the shoe, the more the horse will slip, slide, or fall ; because the surface being formed of round parts, and the shoe having a large, uniform, hard face, he can scarce have above two or three points of support ; so that the greater contact the horse's foot has with the ground, the more points are multiplied ; and the safer of consequence he goes.

By shoeing, no other intention could be expected, but preserving the hoof, after paring away its luxuriancy.

That long shoes, and raising the shoe-heel, is a very pernicious custom.

Many in-
conveni-
ences from
paring the
sole.

By paring away the horny sole, it hardens in proportion to its being thinned, and, by compressing the fleshy sole, makes a horse lame ; he loses also the defence of nature against external bodies,
by

by which means the fleshy sole becomes often wounded, bruised, &c

By paring the frog so much away, that it is not in contact with the ground, the tendon will be inordinately distended; by which means, it becomes subject to inflammation, relaxation, defluxion, and rupture.

Lastly, It appears from the anatomy of the foot, that horses are chiefly lame in those bones and its tendon; that the present method of shoeing contributes greatly thereto, by paring away the horny sole, and hollowing the foot: which means the fleshy sole becomes more exposed to accidents, and the tendon fatigued, strained, and ruptured, its support being taken away by paring the frog.

We may learn also from hence, that no more of the toe should be pared away than to keep the foot uniform with the shoe; that the shoe should be made flat, in order to adapt itself the better to the foot; not made too thick or hollow, nor projecting beyond the horse's heel.

This

Some ob-
jections to
this me-
thod of
shoeing.

This is the substance of M. La Fosse's new method of shoeing; which, from its simplicity, and the great ease of performing it, seems to demand our regard and attention: but though it appears well calculated for the flat pavements and roads of France, yet we doubt its general success with us; especially in some of our rough, stony countries, where the heel and frog, being left so entirely defenceless, might be liable to frequent injuries from such irregular loose bodies, as flints, loose stones, &c. We should suspect also its success on moist, greasy, and slippery soils or chalks; where the shoe-heel, or cramps seem of great use to support a horse, by the impression it makes in the surface, how inconvenient soever it may be in other respects; though it must be confessed, from our method of shoeing race-horses, where the whole foot comes into immediate contact with the ground, notwithstanding the course they run over is often very slippery, yet they seldom fall.

Though
not of ge-
neral use
here yet
has great
merit.

But though this method may not be so generally adopted by us in its utmost extent, for the reasons above given, as well as from the different texture of horses

horses feet, which in some will always demand a particular method of shoeing; yet it undoubtedly may suit many horses, and many different parts of the kingdom: and this particular advantage every one may reap from it, *viz.* to pare away as little of the sole and frog as possible, even in the old method of shoeing: the many inconveniences of which, we apprehend, have been sufficiently pointed out, and amply explained: and would, by this means, be in a great measure obviated.



EXPLANATION of the
Anatomical FIGURES.

PLATE the First.

THE first figure represents the bottom of a horse's foot.

a, a, a, is the horny sole.

b, the frog.

2. The *hoof* towards its lower edge, called by the author *the wall of the foot*.

Figure the second shews the horny sole *a*, raised from the fleshy sole *c, c, c*, round which is the enchannelled flesh, 6. placed in the sulcus of the inner surface of the hoof, 5. the horny part of which is soft and white.

Figure the third represents the upper part of the fleshy sole *c*, raised from the foot-bone * *d, d, d, g*, the covering or sheath of the *Tendo Achillis*. 2. The cartilage. 6. The edge of the fleshy sole confined in the furrow of the channelled, horny substance.

* The foot-bone is Gibson's *Coffin bone*.

6

Expla-



Fig. 3

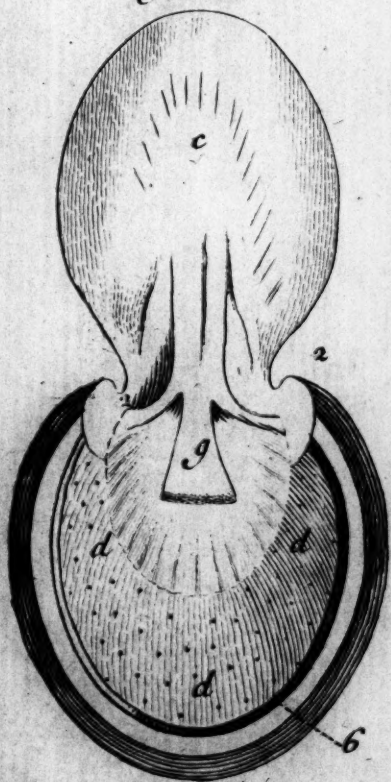
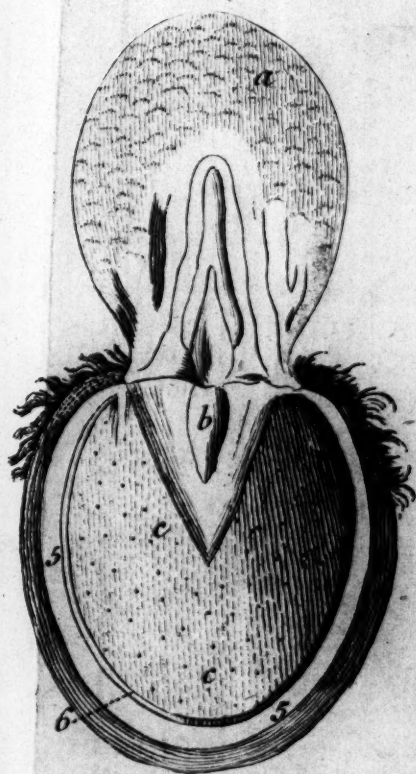
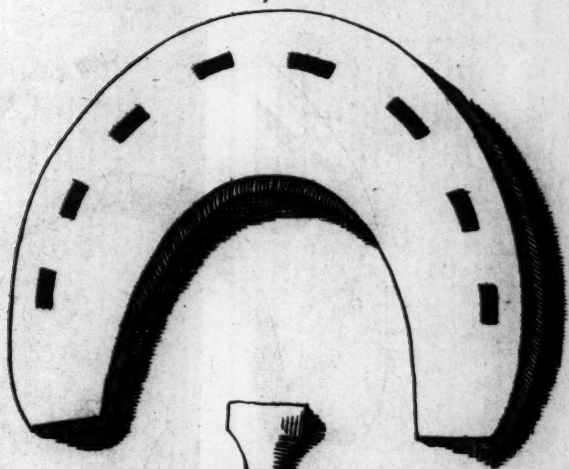


Fig. 2



The new half Moon Shoe



The Nail for the Shoe

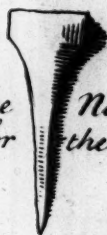


Fig. 1



Fig. 8.

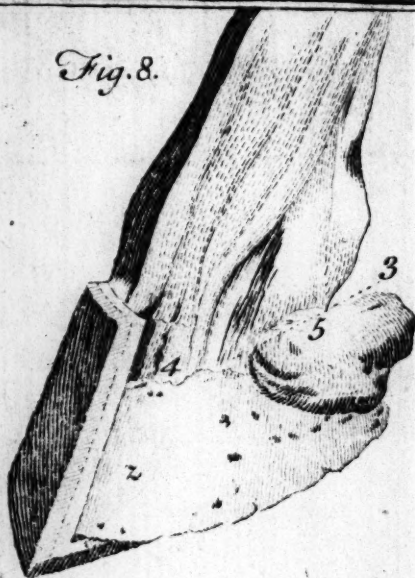
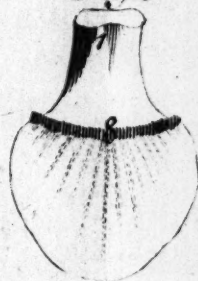
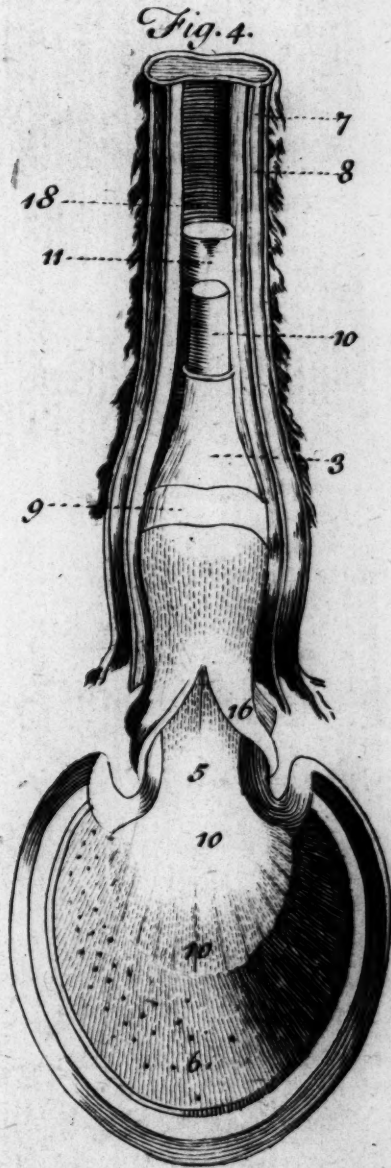
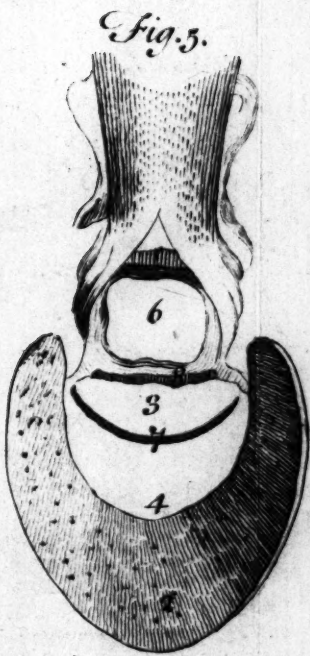


Fig. 7.



Fig. 6.





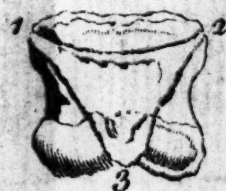
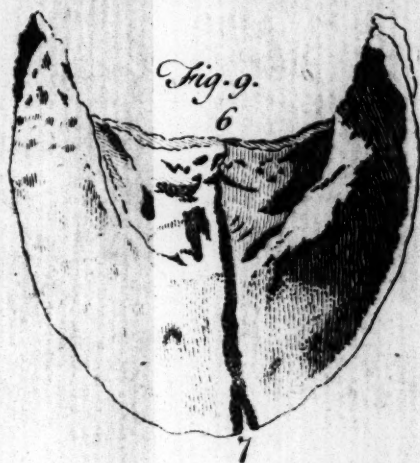
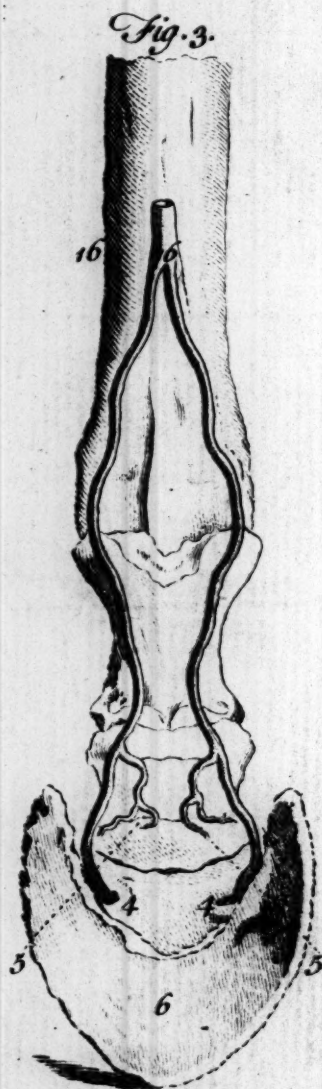
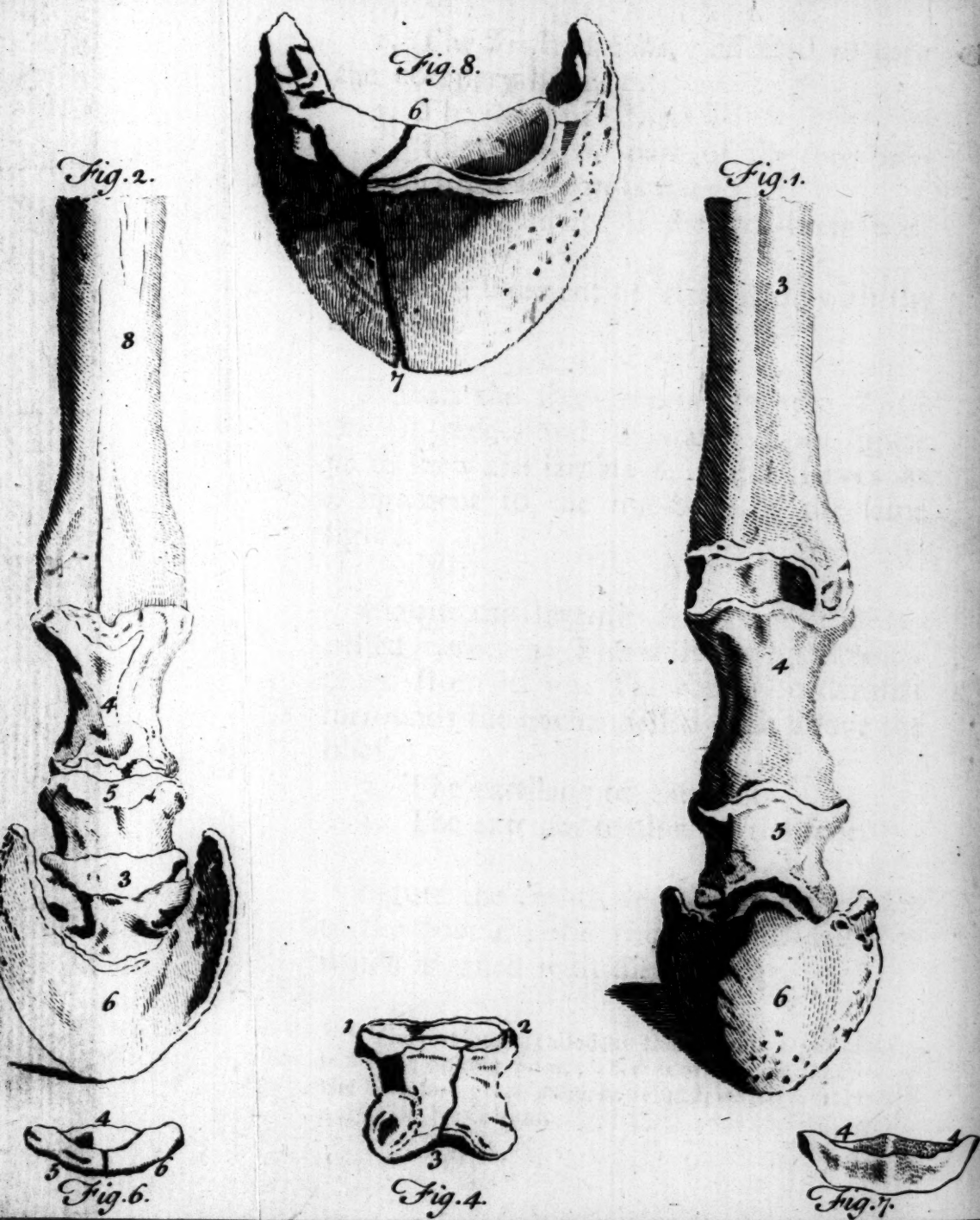


Fig. 5.





Explanation of the Figures of the Second Plate.

The fourth figure shews a back view of the leg.

7. The skin laid open, in order to view the inner soft parts belonging to the articulations.

8. The aponeurotic membrane, formed of different laminæ, which separate the muscles and cutaneous tendons.

9. and 3. are partly the covering of the flexor tendon of——

5 The coronary bone *, which serves as a covering to the *Tendo Achillis*, 10.

11. The ligament of the cannon-bone, the pastern and the coronary bones.

16. The cup or capsula of the tendon of the coronary bone.

18. The cannon-bone †.

6. The foot-bone.

Figure the fifth is the same leg, and in the same view.

2. The foot-bone.

* The coronary-bone is the little pastern of Gibson.

† French authors call those bones *Cannon-bones*, both before and behind, which Gibson calls in the fore-legs, the *Shank-bones*, and in the hind-legs, the *Instep-bones*.

1. The

EXPLANATION of the

1. The *Tendo Achillis*, dissected to shew the coronary bone, 6.

3. The nut-bone *.

4. The concave part of the foot-bone to which the tendon is fixed.

7. The ligament of the foot-bone with the nut-bone.

8. The ligament of the tendon with the nut-bone.

Figure the sixth represents the *Tendo Achillis* raised and separated from figure 5, to shew the lamina 8, which serves as a ligament to the nut-bone of the same figure.

Figure the seventh shews the enchanelled flesh. 1. The wall or hoof being raised from it. 2. The rough border that surrounds the enchanelled flesh above the hoof.

3. The cartilage of the foot.

4. The extensor tendon of the foot.

Figure the eighth demonstrates the bone of the foot Z; the enchanelled flesh of which is raised with the cartilage.

* The nut-bone, called by the French, *Os de la noix*, is a little oblong bone placed across at the junction of the little and great pasterns behind, which is not taken notice of by Gibson.

5. The

5. The ligament of the coronary bone with that of the foot.

3. and 4. The extensor tendon of the foot.

The Third Plate, containing Figures of the osteology and fracture of the bones.

Figure the first, represents a fore view of the leg.

3. The cannon-bone cut across at the upper end.

4. The pastern-bone.

5. The coronary bone.

6. The foot-bone.

The second figure is a back view of the same leg.

8. The cannon-bone.

4. The pastern.

5. The coronary-bone.

3. The nut-bone, which cannot be seen in a fore view.

6. The foot or coffin-bone.

The third figure is another back view of the same leg.

16. The place where the artery divides into two branches.

4. The holes into which these two branches pass in the foot.

B b

5. The

EXPLANATION, &c.

5. The distribution of these two branches round the foot.

6. The foot bone.

The fourth figure is the coronary bone viewed anteriorly, with the marks of its fractures, 1, 2, 3.

The fifth figure is the same coronary bone in a back view, with the appearance of the same fractures, 1, 2, 3.

The sixth is the nut-bone fractured into three parts, 4, 5, 6,

The seventh shews the same bone fractured into two, 4, 4.

The eighth is a figure of the foot-bone viewed on its upper surface, fractured in two, with the mark of the fracture, 6, 7.

The ninth is a view of the under surface of the same bone, with the fracture marked 6, 7. This bone is very spongy.

THE



A

GARIC recommended
Page 248

Air necessary for consumptive
horses 77

—injurious to the sole 361

Alteratives used by foreigners 2

Alterative purges 169, 171
— what meant by the
term 197. Medicines re-
commended 198. Various
forms of 199, 200

Anatomy of a horse's tail 201

Anticor described, and me-
thod of cure 335, 336

Antimonials proper for horses
taken from grafts 6. Should
be finely powdered, and

why 6. Good for worms
and eyes 112, 153

Appetite to mend 155

Apoplexy or staggers described
79. The cure 80. When not
dangerous 81

Aqua sapharina proper for
films 105

Artery, temporal, when to be
tied up 113

Ascarides, or needle worms 150

Asthma, *vide* Cough.

B

Balls, pectoral 29. Some ob-
servations on them 30.

Cordial, or Bracken's *ib.*

B b 2 For

I N D E X.

For an obstinate cough, 62, 65, 71. The common pectoral ones of no use in old obstinate coughs 66. Balls for the jaundice 158. Alterative, for the jaundice 159. To make a horse stale 161. For the same, more forcing 160, 161. For pissing blood 166. Alterative 190, 193, 206. Of the same kind, more powerful 191, 192, 193. Alterative mercurial 209. Antimonial *ibid.* Diuretic 301. Fever 32, 40
 Barbs, how cured 293
 Beans, their property and use 2
 Bleeding, when most necessary
 11. Cautions concerning it 12
 ———— how stopped 246
 Blister ointment 259
 Bloody - flux described, and cure, 147. Some necessary observations 148
 Blood-spavin, what 288
 Bone-spavins described 257
 The method of cure 258
 Boring a horse's shoulder condemned 228
 Bots, *vide* Worms.
 Bracken (Dr.) an author all gentlemen are obliged to 214
 Bran, some cautions in the use of it 2
 Bran and beans, when most necessary 9. Scalded, when proper 30

Broken-wind described from dissections 68, 69. Incurable 70. How relieved 72, 73. Proper cautions and observations 74, 75
 Burns of all kinds, how treated 251. The supposed fire left behind imaginary *ibid.*

C

Camphor recommended 40, 41. With nitre recommended 42
 Cankers in the foot, how cured 314. In the mouth described 338
 Capellets, what, and how treated 297
 Catching cold, what 26
 Cautery recommended in cankers 338
 Chest-founder, what 57
 Coffin-bone rotted, how cured 304
 Cold charges not preferable to poultices 229
 Colds, their causes 26. The symptoms 27. How cured 28, 201
 Colic, *vide* Gripes.
 Compressions in the hoof discovered 349
 ———— of bad consequence 351
 Consumption described 76
 The cure 77. Some proper observations *ibid.*
 Con-

I N D E X

- Convulsions arise from various causes 83. Described 84. The cure 87. Frictions recommended 91
 Corns, how treated 309
 Costiveness, how cured and prevented 149
 Coughs, how distinguished 59
 The symptoms of a moist one 60. The cure 61.
 Some useful observations 62. Symptoms of a dry cough and asthma 64
 Young horses subject to coughs on cutting their teeth 67. Are an attendant on worms *ibid.*
 Crack'd heels, how treated 287
 Cribbing of horses, what 134.
 How managed 8
 Crown-scab, how treated 307
 Curbs described, with the cure 262, 263
 Disorders (particular) of the feet, how treated 342
 Docking of horses, remarks thereon 328
 Drawing the sole recommended 346
 Drink to promote urine 43.
 An alterative one 112. An opening one 143. A restraining one 145, 148.
 To strengthen the stomach 155. For the stomach 147.
 For a fever 40, 47.
 — for the jaundice 158.
 For the strangury 165. For profuse staling *ibid.* For the dropsy 195. To strengthen the constitution. 196.
 To sweeten the blood 204.
 Diuretic 290. For venomous bites 321. Gross powders improper in them 21
 Dropsy described 193. The cure 194

D

- Dealers horses, how they should be managed 9
 Diabetes, or profuse staling, how treated 165
 Diaphragm inflamed, symptoms of, and cure 58
 Diet proper in fevers 46. For obstinate coughs 63
 Diseases of the feet, how cured 345

E

- Epilepsy, or falling-sickness, described 82. How distinguished from gripes, *ibid.* Caused sometimes by worms or bots 85. How cured 87, 88. When caused by costiveness 94
 Exercise recommended 8. Of great service 1

I N D E X.

Explanation of the anatomical plates 365
 Eyes, the diseases they are incident to 100. How distinguished *ibid.* Their general treatment 101. An eye-water *ibid.* Films, how removed 104. Ointments for films, 105, 106, 110. Observation and cautions 106, 107. Moon eyes, or cataracts, described 108. The cure 109, 110

F

Farcin or farcy, described 178. The various kinds 179. General specifics often uncertain 180. The method of cure 186, 187, 188, 189
 ——— incurable, described, 196

Fed horses, some cautions concerning them 9

Fever, the symptoms of 31. The cure 32. The diet necessary 33. Opening drinks recommended 35. Some practical observations on fevers 36, 44. Compound, described 36. The cure 38. Balls 40. Drink 41. Camphor recommended in fevers 38. Intermitt.

ting fevers 45. Epidemic, the general treatment of 46

Firing, how performed 234. Necessary in some old strains *ibid.* In splents, wind galls, &c. 268. In spavins, recommended 261. In curbs and ring-bones 265. In jardons 263

Fistula in general, how treated 255. On the withers, how cured 272

Fomentation for strains 228
 ——— of singular use 239

Fractured bones of the feet discovered 349. The cure 350
 Fractures of the small bones incurable 351

G

Garlic recommended for broken-winded horses 73

Gelding horses, observations thereon 322

Giggs, what, and how cured 337

Glanders, hitherto but little understood 114. The symptoms described 115

——— the seat of the disorder proved by dissections 118. Some curious obser-

T H E

C O N T E N T S.

CHAP.

- I. **S**OME General Directions in re-
gard to Horfes Page 1
- II. Some general Directions in regard to
Bleeding, Purging, &c. 11
- III. Of Colds. 25
- IV. Of Fevers in general. 31
- V. Of a Pleurisy, and Inflammation of
of the Lungs, &c. 51
- VI. Of a Cough and Asthma. 59
- VII. Of a Broken-Wind. 68
- VIII. Of a Consumption. 76
- IX. Of an Apoplexy, or Staggers, Con-
vulsive Disorders, Lethargy, Epi-
lepsy, and Palsy. 78

CHAP.

X.	Of the Strangles, and Vives.	95
XI.	Of the Diseases of the Eyes.	100
XII.	Of the Glanders.	114
XIII.	Of the Colic, or Gripes, and Pains in the Bowels, from sud- den Accidents.	133
XIV.	Of the Lax and Scouring, with other Disorders of the Sto- mach and Bowels.	143
XV.	Of Worms and Bots.	150
XVI.	Of the Yellows, or Jaundice.	156
XVII.	Of the Disorders of the Kidneys and Bladder.	159
XVIII.	Of Molten-Grease.	167
XIX.	Of Surfeits, Mange, and Hide- Bound.	170
XX.	Of the Farcin, or Farcy, and Dropfical Disorders.	178
XXI.	Of Alterative Medicines.	197
XXII.	Of Humours.	213
XXIII.	Of Rowelling.	220
XXIV.	Of Strains in various Parts	224
XXV.	Of Tumours and Imposthumes.	236
XXVI.	Of Wounds in General.	246
XXVII.	Of Ulcers in General.	252

The C O N T E N T S.

xxvii

CHAP.	
XXVIII.	Of a Bone-Spavin. 257
XXIX.	Of a Curb and Ring-Bone. 262
XXX.	Of Splents. 265
XXXI.	Of the Poll-Evil. 268
XXXII.	Of a Fistula, and Bruises on the Withers; Warbles on the Back, and Sit- Fafts. 272
XXXIII.	Of Wind-Galls, and Blood and Bog Spavins. 276
XXXIV.	Of Mallenders and Sallen- ders. 284
XXXV.	Of Lampas, Barbs, and Wolves-Teeth. 282
XXXVI.	Of the Greafe. 284
XXXVII.	Of Scratches, Crown-Scabs, Rat-Tails, and Capellets. 294
XXXVIII.	Of the Diseases of the Feet: Narrow Heels and Bind- ing of the hoof, &c. 299
XXXIX.	Of Sand Cracks and Quit- tors. 302
XL.	Of Wounds in the Feet, from Nails, Gravel, &c. 305
XLI.	Of the Running-Thrush, and Canker, and Loss of Hoof. 312
CHAP.	

CHAP.

- XLII. Of Venomous Bites from Vipers
and Mad Dogs. 316
- XLIII. Of Gelding, Docking, and Nick-
ing of Horses. 321
- XLIV. Of Ruptures, Anticor, Colt-Evil
or Gonorrhœa, and Diseases of
the Mouth. 333

APPENDIX.

I. Of particular Disorders of the Feet,

342

II. Reflections on shoeing Horses.

352

1788. Common Turpentine. Yellow Wax. Honey.
Glover Brimstone. Best Sops of each one Pound
powdered anniseeds half Pound. Making up 4/6. *Mr. Wilkin*
Mr. Wilkin Castor Oil. Balls, diuretic

After a Horse comes off a journey, from
plowing or from plow or delivery of corn
his Hornack or Maw is most empty & filter
to receive y^e Balls y^e need no confinement may
go to their work y^e next day plowing or manure
loading or may be rode gently about
THE
Horse Balls are to be given at a time one after y^e
other y^e size of Pullets Eggs.

either in work or dist give in plenty of water

I N D E X.

observations 119. The cure
 by trepanning 120. The
 cause of this distemper 123.
 Compared to the ozena in
 men *ibid.* Directions in re-
 gard to the operation 124.
 The injections recommend-
 ed 126. The internals re-
 commended. *ibid.*
 Glysters, proper observations
 on 22. Forms of 23. In
 general easily prepared 24.
 A restraining one 25, 145,
 147. Emollient 23. Purg-
 ing *ibid.* For suppression
 of urine 163. Nutritive
 22
 Gonorrhœa in horses, what
 339. How caused *ibid.*
 Castration advised 341
 Grass often necessary, and
 why 4
 Grease described 284. To
 be treated sometimes lo-
 cally 285. Treatment in
 general 289
 Gripes in horses, little un-
 derstood by farriers 133.
 Divided into three species
ibid. From cold or wind
 described *ibid.* The cure
 134. Inflammatory or bi-
 lious 139. The cure *ibid.*
 The dry gripes described,
 and cure 141. Proper
 cautions and observations
ibid.
 Gun-shot wounds, how treat-
 ed 250

H

Haller's system, what 310
 Haws, description of, and
 cure 113
 Hay, some observations on 2
 Heels, narrow, what, and how
 treated 299
 Hide-bound, what, and cure
 174
 Hoofs to be kept moist, and
 why 347
 — dry, how treated 300.
 moist and soft, how treated
ibid. Hoof-bound, what
 meant by it 301. Loss of,
 how repaired 314
 Horse worthy the study of
 men of letters 352
 — why not subject to
 complicated disorders 1
 Horses who eat their litter,
 how cured 3. Best abroad
 all the year, and why 5.
 When taken from grass,
 how managed 6. Drinks
 should be made palatable
 21. Balls, observations on
 them *ibid.* How to make
 them lie down 293
 Humours attempted to be
 explained 213. As much
 abused in physic as far-
 riery 218. A familiar case
 215. Not always the cause
 of swelled limbs 217. The
 vessels, not the fluids, some-
 times in fault *ibid.* The
 infer-

I N D E X.

inference to be drawn from
thence 217. A subject too
copious to be explained
here 218
Humours, more than thirty
always in the body *ibid.*

J

James (Dr.) his remedy for
the bite of a mad dog 318
Jardons described, with the
cure 391
Jaundice described 156. The
cure 157
Jaw set, *vide* Convulsions.

I

Ignorance of farriers exposed
342
Indian rhubarb not dear 340

K

Kidneys, disorders of, de-
scribed 159. The cure 160.
Observation thereon 161
Knee strained, how cured
251

L

Lamenefs, *vide* Strains, Frac-
tures.
Lamenefs, incurable 346

Lampas described 282. The
cure 283
Lax and scouring, some re-
marks thereon 143, How
cured 145, 146
Lethargy, or sleepy evil, how
treated 85
——— symptoms of 84
Lungs inflamed, the symptoms
of 53. How distinguished
from the pleurisy 54
Long shoes inconvenient 358

M

M. La Fosse, who 114
——— his method of shoe-
ing 359
Mad dog, bite of, how treated
317
Mallenders what, and how
cured 281
Mange described, and cure
174
Mead (Dr.) his medicines for
the bite of a mad dog
317
Medicines injurious to healthy
horses 1
Mercurials should be given in
small quantities, as altera-
tives 190
——— why they fre-
quently salivate horses 208
Mixtures for strains, 227, 232
Scalding 271. Observa-
tions thereon 272
Molten-

I N D E X.

Molten-grease described, and
cure 167, 168

N

Neutral mixture 33
Nitre recommended 28, 199,
201. Observation on it 200
Nicking horses, a new method
of 326. The advantages
that occur 330. The me-
thod described 327

O

Oats, their property 3
Observations and directions
for dressing sores of all kinds 241
Ointment, a general one for
wounds, &c. 97. A mer-
curial one 99. For the
farcy 183, 184, 187. For
wounds and sores 239
—— blistering 259. How
used, *ibid.* Some cautions
in regard to it 260. Drying
288. For obstinate scratches
295. For rat-tails 297.
For dry hoofs 300. For the
feet and hoofs 302
Opodeldoch, a new form of 230
Over-reach described, and
cure 244

P.

Palsy, how cured 93
Pasture near great towns, not
good 5. What months best
ibid.
Paring the sole, absurdity of
it 354
Perspiration explained 26
Pleurisy described 52. How
distinguished from gripes,
ibid. The cure 54. Some
practical observations 56.
External, described 57.
The cure 58
Poll-evil described, and the
cure 268. The various me-
thods of cure 269, 270
Poultice, a suppurating one
97. Poultices for strains
229. Softening and digest-
ing 287. Discutient and dis-
persing 291, 292. Cleanf-
ing 249. How they operate
ibid.
Powders, alterative 77, 172,
205
Pricks in shoeing, how cured
307
Puff-balls recommended 247
Pulse of horses should be at-
tended to 48. How calcu-
lated *ibid.* The importance
of it 49. The use and study
of it recommended. 50
Purges for horses should first
be mild 14. Mistakes con-
cerning

I N D E X

- cerning purges rectified 14.
 Given in small quantities
 act as alteratives 15. Cau-
 tions in regard to mercurial
 purges, *ibid.* How they
 should be given, and worked
 off, *ibid.* Forms of purges
 16. Cooling liquid purges
 recommended 18. For the
 stomach 146. For the worms
 153, 154. For the jaun-
 dice 157, 158
 Purging, when necessary 13.
 Cautions concerning it 12
 Purging medicines recom-
 mended to be given in
 small quantities as altera-
 tives 210. The reasons for
 it, with some forms 211.
 The form *ibid.*
- Q
- Quintors described, and cured
 303, 304
- R
- Rat-tails, what, and how
 cured 296
 Remedies for over purging 19.
 For griping physic, *ibid.*
 To promote purging *ibid.*
 Ring-bones described, with
 the cure 264, 265
 Rowels, when necessary 31
- Rowelling described 220. The
 absurd reasoning of farriers
 exposed, *ibid.* The use of
 221
 Running-thrush, how cured
 312
 Ruptures described, and how
 treated 334
- S
- Sallenders, how cured 281
 Salt marshes, the properties of
 4
 Sand-cracks, how treated
 303
 Scalds, how treated 251
 Scalding, what meant by it
 271. Described *ibid.*
 Scratches and cracks, how
 cured 295
 Sea-water much recommended
 4
 Shoeing horses, the conse-
 quence of 352
 ——— not intended by na-
 ture 353
 ——— to preserve the hoof
ibid.
 Sit-fast, what, and how cured
 276
 Snuff for the eyes 112
 Soiling, observations and cau-
 tions about 7, 8
 Spavins, blood and bog, what
 279, 280. Their cure
ibid.
 Splents described, with their
 cure

I N D E X.

cure 265. Repeated blisters recommended 267
 Stag-evil, *vide* Convulsions.
 ——— what 86
 Stalls should be wide for lame horses 292
 Stomach and guts of horses comparatively thin 13
 Strains described 224. Restraining recommended 228. Oily medicines improper 224. Bandage and rest recommended 225. Blistering and firing sometimes necessary 234
 Strangles described 95. The cure 96. Observations on them 98
 Strangury how treated and cured 164
 Stuffing for horses feet 300
 Styptics, how they operate 248
 Surfeits described 170. The cure 171, 173
 Swelled limbs accounted for, without having recourse to humours always 285
 ——— heels, how treated 287
 Swellings from bleeding 250
 Symptoms in fevers, bad 39, 43.—Good 44

T

Tar-water advised in some coughs 78

Tumours and swellings described 236. Their general treatment 237. When critical 238. Directions for opening and dressing them 241
 Tendon ruptured, how cured 350

V

Viper-bite, how to be treated 317
 Vives, description of and cure 99, 100

U

Ulcers, in general, described 252
 Ulcers, in vain sometimes attempted without internal remedies *ibid.*

W

Warbles, how cured 275
 Washes, repellers 185. Sublimate 240. Drying, for sores 255, 257. Repelling 185, 186, 287. Drying ones 270, 273, 288. For a running-thrush. 313
 Wind-

I N D E X.

Wind-galls, what, and how
cured 276, 277

Withers-bruised, how treated
272

Wolves-teeth, what, and how
cured 283

Worms, the different kinds
described 150. The species
called bots, *ibid.* The
symptoms of bots and
worms 151. The general
cure 152, 154, 155

Wounds described 246. How

to stop bleeding 246. Nos-
trums not to be depended
on 248. On tendons how
dressed 249. Punctured,
how to be dressed 250
Gun-shot, how treated,
ibid. In the feet, from
nails, gravel, stubs, &c.
how cured. 305

Y

Yellows, *vide* Jaundice.

F I N I S

2^{oz} Cantharides ——— } Boil in Canth. & Euphorb. to fine
1 Venice Turpentine } powder Melt in Mastick & hor
1/2 Mastick ——— } then put in y Turpentine. when that
6 blks. Rosin ——— } is melted then put in y Canth. &
4 Euphorbium ——— } Euphorb. boil all gently together
well mix'd then take off y Fire & put it in. Shave
off y Hair from griev'd part & spread on y Charge &
cover it wth Mard, if it does not compleat y cure
repeat. ——— Capt. Kidney blks. Charge



16. pint

$\frac{1}{4}$ Vinegar

$\frac{1}{2}$ oz white vitriol dissolved in 2^{or} water

2^{or} Tinct. mysh

oil of Turp. or Prigammon
pound of Euphorbia

-to find
to & hor
less than
with
together
now
have
ago
y' cur